



## Application System/400™

# **Communications: BSC Equivalence Link Programmer's Guide**



#### MERCHANI MARKAMANAN MERCHAN ANDREWS MERCHANI MERCHANI MERCHAN ANDREWS MERCHANI MERCHANI MERCHAN ANDREWS MERCHANI MERCHANI MERCHAN MERCHANI MERCHAN MER

Application System/400™

# Communications: BSC Equivalence Link Programmer's Guide

#### Second Edition (September 1989)

This major revision makes obsolete SC21-9593-0.

Changes or additions to the text and illustrations are indicated by a vertical line to the left of the change or addition.

This edition applies to Release 2 of the IBM Operating System/400 Licensed Program (Program 5728-SS1), and to all subsequent releases and modifications until otherwise indicated in new editions or Technical Newsletters.

Changes are periodically made to the information herein; all such changes will be reported in subsequent revisions or Technical Newsletters.

This publication contains examples of data and reports used in daily business operations. To illustrate them as completely as possible, the examples include the names of individuals, companies, brands, and products. All of these names are fictitious and any similarity to the names and addresses used for an actual business enterprise is entirely coincidental.

References in this publication to IBM products, programs, or services do not imply that IBM intends to make these available in all countries in which IBM operates. Any reference to an IBM licensed program in this publication is not intended to state or imply that only IBM's licensed program may be used. Any functionally equivalent program may be used instead.

The numbers at the bottom right of illustrations are publishing control numbers and are not part of the technical content of this manual.

Publications are not stocked at the address given below. Requests for IBM publications should be made to your IBM representative or your IBM-approved remarketer.

This publication could contain technical inaccuracies or typographical errors. To report an error, use the Reader's Comment Form at the back of the publication. If the form has been removed, address your comments to: IBM Corporation, Information Development, Department 245, Rochester, Minnesota, U.S.A. 55901. IBM reserves the right to use or distribute the information you supply in any way it believes appropriate without incurring any obligation to you.

Application System/400, AS/400, Operating System/400, OS/400, C/400, COBOL/400, and RPG/400 are trademarks of the International Business Machines Corporation.

400 is a registered trademark of the International Business Machines Corporation.

© Copyright International Business Machines Corporation 1988, 1989. All rights reserved.

### **About This Guide**

This guide supplies the programming information you need to use the Binary Synchronous Communications Equivalence Link (BSCEL) with the IBM AS/400 system. This guide and the *Communications Programmer's Guide* are intended to be used together. You should be familiar with the concepts explained in the *Communications Programmer's Guide* and then apply those concepts to the detailed information presented here for using BSCEL.

This manual may refer to products that are announced but are not yet available.

This manual contains small programs which are furnished by IBM as simple examples to provide an illustration. These examples have not been thoroughly tested under all conditions. IBM, therefore, cannot guarantee or imply reliability, serviceability, or function of these programs. All programs contained herein are provided to you "AS IS." THE IMPLIED WARRANTIES OF MERCHANTABILITY AND FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE ARE EXPRESSLY DISCLAIMED.

### Who Should Use This Guide

This guide is intended for system and application programmers who write communications programs that use BSCEL. It has information for IBM AS/400 programmers and for programmers on other systems and devices that communicate with BSCEL on the AS/400 system.

### What You Should Know

You should be able to program in the language you use and be familiar with the following information:

- General data communications information, described in *Data Communications Concepts*, GC21-5169, Chapters 1 through 4
- AS/400 system programming terminology, mainly work station terminology
- · Terminology of the remote system
- Binary synchronous communications as described in the *General Information—Binary Synchronous Communications*, GA27-3004
- Communications configuration information described in the *Communications: User's Guide*, SC21-9601
- Intersystem communications function (ICF) support described in the Communications: Programmer's Guide, SC21-9590
- Data management concepts described in the Programming: Data Management Guide, SC21-9658

### **How This Guide Is Organized**

The following list provides a brief description of the information in each chapter:

Chapter 1 describes the remote systems, communications lines, and data formats you can use with BSCEL on the AS/400 system.

Chapter 2 describes the commands used for configuring BSCEL.

Chapter 3 describes how to activate and deactivate the line, controller, and device descriptions used by BSCEL.

Chapter 4 describes the BSCEL parameters used to define an ICF file, and the language operations and communications functions that you use when you write a communications application that uses BSCEL.

Chapter 5 provides programming considerations for the remote system and AS/400 programmer.

Appendix A contains tables of language operations, DDS keywords, and system-supplied formats supported by BSCEL.

Appendix B contains descriptions of the communications return codes that BSCEL returns to a program after each language operation.

Appendix C contains a list of BSC control codes and protocols.

Appendix D contains application flow examples for communications between the AS/400 system and another system using BSCEL.

Appendix E provides program explanations and examples for COBOL/400 and RPG/400.

In the back of this manual is a glossary and an index. Use the glossary to find the meaning of an unfamiliar term. Use the index to look up a topic and to see on which pages the topic is covered.

### **How This Guide Has Changed**

The following major changes were made since the previous edition of this manual:

- A rearrangement of the manual, as described in the section "How This Guide Is Organized"
- Selective prompting for the CMNTYPE parameter on the program device entry commands, described in Chapter 4, "Writing Application Programs"
- A new section in Chapter 4, "Writing Application Programs," explaining return code processing for your program
- Information about prestart jobs, noted in Chapter 5, "BSCEL Considerations"
- A new section in Chapter 5, "BSCEL Considerations," explaining programming considerations for the reverse interrupt indicator

### **Related Online Information**

The following online information is available on the AS/400 system. After pressing the Help key on any menu, you can press the Help key a second time to see an explanation of how the online information works, including the index search function. You can press either the Help key or F1 for help.

### **Help for Displays**

You can press the Help key on any display to see information about the display. There are two types of help available:

Field Extended

Field help explains the field on which the cursor is positioned when you press the Help key. For example, it describes the choices available for a prompt. If a system message appears at the bottom of the display, position the cursor on the message and press the Help key to see information about the cause of the message and the appropriate action to take.

Extended help explains the purpose of the display. Extended help appears if you press the Help key when the cursor is outside the areas for which field help is available.

To exit the online information, press F3 (Exit). You return to the display on which you pressed the Help key.

### Index Search

Index search allows you to specify words or phrases that identify the information that you want to see. To use index search, press the Help key, then press F11 (Search index). You can also use index search by entering the Start Index Search (STRIDXSCH) command on any command line or by selecting option 2 on the User Support and Education menu.

### Help for Control Language Commands

To see prompts for parameters for a control language command, type the command, then press F4 (Prompt) instead of the Enter key. To see extended help for the command, type the command on any command line and press the Help key.

### **Online Education**

AS/400 online education provides training on a wide variety of topics. To use the online education, press F13 (User support) on any system menu to show the User Support menu. Then select the option to use online education.

### **Question-and-Answer Function**

The question-and-answer (Q & A) function provides answers to questions you may have about using the AS/400 system. To use the Q & A function, press F13 (User support) on any system menu to show the User Support menu. Then select the option to use the question-and-answer function. You can also use the question-andanswer function by entering the Start Question and Answer (STRQST) command on any command line.

### **Related Printed Information**

The manuals below are listed with their full title and base order number. When these manuals are referred to in this manual, a shortened version of the title is used.

The following AS/400 manuals contain additional information you may need when you use BSCEL.

- Communications: Programmer's Guide, SC21-9590, supplies the application programmer with information needed to write communications programs on the AS/400 system.
- Communications: User's Guide, SC21-9601, supplies communications information that is common in the communications support for the AS/400 system. This includes setting and changing communications values and starting and stopping communications.
- General Information—Binary Synchronous Communications, GA27-3004, describes binary synchronous communications.
- Information Directory, GC21-9678, lists the manuals in the AS/400 library, lists the tasks that are described in the manuals, and supplies a master glossary of AS/400 terms.
- Languages: C/400 User's Guide, SC09-1303, provides information regarding the C/400 programming language.
- Languages: COBOL/400 User's Guide, SC09-1158, provides information regarding the COBOL/400 programming language.
- Languages: RPG/400 User's Guide, SC09-1161, provides information regarding the RPG/400 programming language.
- Programming: Control Language Reference, SBOF-0481, contains the commands, command parameters and syntax for the commands used in this manual.
- Programming: Data Description Specifications Reference, SC21-9620, contains information about coding data description specifications for files.
- Programming: Data Management Guide, SC21-9658, contains information about the concepts and structure of data management on the system.

### Other Related Manuals

If you are using System/36-compatible RPGII BSCA telecommunications programming, refer to the Languages: System/36 Compatible RPG/II User's Guide and Reference, SC09-1162, for information about specific commands and parameters needed for this application.

### Contents

Chapter 1. Introduction to the Binary Synchronous Communications	
Equivalence Link	
Remote Systems Supported	
Communications Lines Supported	
Data Formats Supported	. 1-3
Chapter 2. Configuring BSCEL	. 2-1
Defining the BSCEL Configuration	. 2-1
Chapter 3. Running BSCEL	
Vary On and Vary Off Support	. 3-1
Chapter 4. Writing Application Programs	4-1
Using an Intersystem Communications Function File	
Specifying the Program Device Entry Commands	
Comparing the Program Device Entry Command and Configuration Parameters	
Determining Record Lengths	
Starting a Session	
Starting a Transaction	4-11
Evoke Function	
RMTBSCEL Considerations	
·	4-14
	4-15
	4-15
	4-15
•	4-16
Variable-Length-Data Function	
Notifying the Remote Program of Problems	
Fail Function	
Request-to-Write Function	4-17
Allow-Write Function	4-18
Cancel-Invite Function	4-18
Timer Function	4-18
Get-Attributes Operation	4-19
Ending a Transaction	4-19
Detach Function	4-19
Ending a Session	4-20
Release Operation	4-20
End-of-Session Function	4-20
Using Response Indicators	4-21
Receive-End-of-Group	4-21
Receive-Turnaround	4-21
Receive-Detach	4-22
Using the Input/Output Feedback Area	4-22

© Copyright IBM Corp. 1988, 1989 Contents VII

Using Return Codes	4-22
Chapter 5. BSCEL Considerations	5-1
Program Start Request Considerations	5-1
Syntax for Program Start Requests	5-1
Formats for Program Start Requests	
Continuation Format for Program Start Requests	5-5
Examples of Program Start Requests	5-5
Program Start Requests Received from Remote Systems	5-6
Program Start Requests Sent by the AS/400 System	5-7
Failed Program Start Requests	
	5-10
	5-11
Tiomoto dyctom conclusione in the contract of	5-11
BOOLE Communación :	5-12
	5-12
	5-13
Osing Onice Cyclome	5-15
riogramming Considerations	5-15
DOOLE Offine Wessages	5-16
The neverse-interrupt indicator	0 .0
Appendix A. Language Operations, DDS Keywords, and System-Supplied	
Formats	A-1
Language Operations	
Supported DDS Keywords	
System-Supplied Formats	
System-Supplied Formats	/\- <del>-</del>
Appendix B. Using BSCEL Return Codes	R-1
-	
···· <b>·</b>	
· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	
• • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • •	
Major Code 04	
Major Codes 08-11	
Major Code 34	
Major Code 80	
Major Code 81	
Wajor Code oz	B-20
Major Code 83	B-29
	<b>~</b> 4
Appendix C. BSC Control Codes and Protocols	C-1
	<b>D</b> 4
Appendix D. BSCEL Application Flow Examples	ו-ט
	- 4
Appendix E. Example Programs	E-1
COBOL/400 Source Program for Local System	E-1
Configuration	
Program Files	E-2
Program Explanation	E-6
COBOL/400 Source Program for Remote System	E-15
Configuration	E-15
Program Files	
Program Explanation	E-19
	E-26
Configuration	
Drogram Evaluation	F-30

PG/400 Source Program for Remote System E	-37
Configuration	-37
Program Files	
Program Explanation	
ossary	à-1
dex	X-1

## **Figures**

	· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	
1-1.	BSCEL Example Communications Network Configuration	1-3
5-1.	Syntax for Program Start Requests	
5-2.	*EXEC Format for Program Start Request	5-6
5-3.	Continuation Format for Program Start Request	5-6
D-1.	Communications between Two AS/400 Application Programs	D-2
D-2.	Communications between an AS/400 System and a Remote Device Not	
	Using BSCEL	D-3
D-3.	Communications between an AS/400 System and a Remote System	
	Using Multiple Files	D-4
D-4.	Starting an AS/400 System from a Remote System	D-5
D-5.	An AS/400 System Receiving Data from an Office System	D-7
D-6.	An AS/400 System Sending Data to an Office System	D-8
E-1.	Communication between a Local AS/400 Program and a Remote	
	AS/400 Program	E-1
E-2.	DDS for the BSCELICF File Used by the Local System (COBOL/400)	E-3
E-3.	DDS for the Database File Used in BSCEL Data Transfer on the Local	
	System (COBOL/400)	
E-4.	DDS for the Printer File on the Local System (COBOL/400)	E-5
E-5.	COBOL/400 Source Program for the Local System	E-8
E-6.	DDS for the BSCELICF Program File Used by the Remote System	
	(COBOL/400)	E-16
E-7.	DDS for the Database File Used in BSCEL Data Transfer Program on	
	the Remote System (COBOL/400)	E-17
E-8.	DDS for the Printer File on the Remote System (COBOL/400)	E-18
E-9.	COBOL/400 Source Program for the Remote System	E-20
E-10.	DDS for the BSCELICF File Used by the Local System (RPG/400)	E-27
E-11.	DDS for the Database File Used in BSCEL Data Transfer on the Local	
	System (RPG/400)	E-28
E-12.	DDS for the Printer File on the Local System (RPG/400)	E-29
E-13.	RPG/400 Source Program for the Local System	E-32
E-14.	DDS for the BSCELICF Program File Used by the Remote System	
	(RPG/400)	E-38
E-15.	DDS for Database File Used in BSCEL Data Transfer Programs on the	
	Remote System (RPG/400)	E-39
E-16.	DDS for the Printer File on the Remote System (RPG/400)	E-40
F-17.	RPG/400 Source Program for the Remote System	E-42

### **Tables**

4-1.	BSCEL Control Characters That Cannot Be Used as Record Separator	
	Characters	4-5
4-2.	Comparing Configuration Command Parameters and Program Device	
	Entry Command Parameters	4-8
5-1.	Coding Positions for a Program Start Request	5-3
5-2.	Continuation Format for Program Start Requests	5-5
5-3.	Session Activity	5-7
5-4.	Reason Codes for Rejected Program Start Requests	
<b>4-1</b> .	Language Operations	
۹-2.	Language Operations	
۹-3.	Valid DDS Keywords for BSCEL	A-3
۹-4.	Valid System-Supplied Formats for BSCEL	A-4
3-1.	Actions for Return Code 0000	
⊃ ⊃_1	BSC Line Protocols and Control Characters	

Tables XIII

### **Chapter 1. Introduction to the Binary Synchronous Communications Equivalence Link**

This chapter is an introduction to the Binary Synchronous Communications Equivalence Link (BSCEL). It lists the remote systems, communications lines, and data formats supported by BSCEL and presents an example showing an AS/4001 configuration of a BSCEL communications network.

### **Remote Systems Supported**

BSCEL supplies distributed data processing support to AS/400 system users who want to communicate with a remote system or device using binary synchronous communications (BSC). It also supplies online and batch communications between application programs on different BSC systems.

BSCEL communicates with another AS/400 system that has BSC or BSCEL support. Use an AS/400 system with BSCEL support to communicate with any of the following IBM systems:

- · AS/400 system with BSCEL support
- System/38 with BSC support
- System/36 with SSP-ICF BSCEL support or with SSP BSC telecommunications support
- System/34 with SSP-ICF BSCEL support or with SSP BSC telecommunications
- Systems using BSC to communicate as if they were System/3s:
  - Series/1
  - System/7 with Modular System Program/7 (MSP/7)
- Systems using BSC to communicate as if the AS/400 system were a System/3 terminal:
  - OS/VS, or DOS/VSE with Basic Telecommunications Access Method (BTAM)
  - IBM 3705, 3720, 3725 using Network Control Programs (NCP), including emulation programs and partitioned emulation programs
- IBM 3741 Model 2 Data Station or Model 4 Programmable Work Station
- Systems or devices using BSC to communicate as if they were 3741 devices:
  - IBM 5110 or 5120 Computer
  - IBM 5231 Data Collection Controller Model 2 (in transmit mode only)
  - IBM 5260 Point-of-Sale Terminal
  - IBM 5280 Distributed Data System
- Systems or devices using BSC to communicate as office systems:
  - IBM 6640 Document Printer
  - IBM 6670 Information Distributor
  - 430, 440, 442, 450, and 452 Information Processors
  - IBM 5520 Administrative System

<sup>1</sup> AS/400 is a trademark of the International Business Machines Corporation.

- IBM 6580 Displaywriter System
- IBM 3747 Data Converter
- IBM 3750 Switching System (except in the United States and Canada)

BSCEL allows you to communicate with any of these remote systems or devices by handling the data passed between the AS/400 system and the remote system. BSCEL does not distinguish between any of these remote systems or devices in the way it handles the data passed between the AS/400 system and the remote system. Using BSCEL, you can start a program on the remote system or the remote system can start a program on the local AS/400 system.

The AS/400 system supplies a configuration option for BSCEL to handle 3740 multiple files or office systems documents. BSCEL handles any communications line protocol needed to connect your AS/400 system to the remote system.

The user program must handle any unique considerations for remote system data streams.

### **Communications Lines Supported**

The AS/400 system can have more than one BSC communications line active at the same time. Each communications line is identified by one of the following types (all lines do not have to be the same type):

- Point-to-point switched
  - Manual answer
  - Automatic answer
  - Manual dial
  - Automatic dial
- · Point-to-point nonswitched
- Multipoint tributary

By using point-to-point communications lines:

- BSCEL supports only one communications session at a time on each line.
- BSCEL cannot share a communications line with another communications program.

By using multipoint tributary communications lines:

- BSCEL supports more than one communications session on each line. (Each communications session is associated with a different BSC device description.)
- BSCEL can share a communications line with another communications program.

A communications program can conduct more than one session at the same time on a multipoint tributary line if each session uses a different BSC device description. A communications program can conduct more than one session at the same time, each on a different point-to-point line, if each session uses a different BSCEL configuration.

A communications program can also conduct sessions consecutively on one line. After one session ends, another session on the same line can be started immediately. However, in any session, only one transaction is active at a time. One transaction must end before another one begins. (Transactions are discussed in "Starting a Transaction" on page 4-11.)

Figure 1-1 is an example of a BSCEL network that connects the AS/400 system and remote systems with various line types. (For information on creating a BSCEL configuration, see Chapter 2, "Configuring BSCEL" on page 2-1, and the Communications User's Guide.)

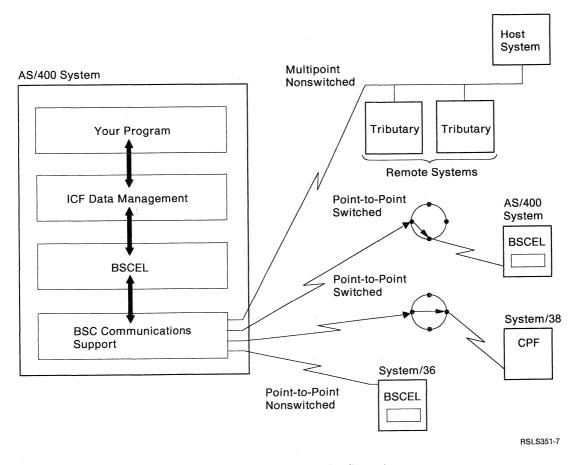


Figure 1-1. BSCEL Example Communications Network Configuration

### **Data Formats Supported**

BSCEL supports the following data formats. (For information about data formats and how they are specified, see "Comparing the Program Device Entry Command and Configuration Parameters" on page 4-8 and "Specifying the Program Device Entry Commands" on page 4-2.)

- Unblocked data records in either transparent or nontransparent text mode
- Blocked data records in either transparent or nontransparent text mode
- Blocked data records with record separators in nontransparent text mode
- Blocked data records with intermediate text block (ITB) characters in nontransparent text mode
- Blocked data records with blank compression in nontransparent text mode

- Blocked data records with blank truncation in either transparent or nontransparent text mode
- 3740 multiple files (with null records separating the files)
- Office systems, with end-of-text (ETX) control characters separating the documents

Use the same data format for both the sending and receiving systems. (Data formats are described in detail in "Syntax for Program Start Requests" on page 5-1.)

BSCEL also supplies EBCDIC and ASCII translation. (You must specify EBCDIC or ASCII as the value of the CODE parameter on the Create Line Description for BSC (CRTLINBSC) command.) The AS/400 system processes all data in EBCDIC characters.

If the remote system uses ASCII characters, BSCEL translates the following characters:

- Output data to ASCII, before sending it to the remote system
- Input data from the remote system to EBCDIC, before passing it to the AS/400 communications program

### **Chapter 2. Configuring BSCEL**

This chapter describes the commands used for configuring BSCEL.

When using BSCEL configuration commands, you can enter the commands in one of two ways:

- Using the command prompt. Enter the command and press F4 (Prompt). A prompt menu is shown for the command.
- Using direct entry. Enter the command and its parameters following the syntax described in the CL Reference.

The following is a brief introduction of the commands you use to configure BSCEL. For a complete description of these and related commands, see the Communications User's Guide and the online help.

### **Defining the BSCEL Configuration**

The AS/400 system with BSCEL support permits creating and storing many BSCEL configuration descriptions on the system. Each configuration description name must be unique. On a point-to-point line, only one BSCEL configuration can be active at a time. On a multipoint line, multiple BSCEL configurations can be active.

A BSCEL configuration consists of a BSC line, controller, and device description. You create these descriptions using the following commands in the order listed:

- Create Line Description for BSC (CRTLINBSC)
- Create Controller Description for BSC (CRTCTLBSC)
- Create Device Description for BSC (CRTDEVBSC)

To change one or more of the attributes of a BSCEL configuration, use the following commands:

- Change Line Description BSC (CHGLINBSC)
- Change Controller Description BSC (CHGCTLBSC)
- Change Device Description BSC (CHGDEVBSC)

Certain parameters for the configuration commands can only be changed when the configuration description is varied off. Refer to the Communications User's Guide to determine if you must vary off the configuration description to make changes. If the configuration description is varied off to make changes, you must vary on the configuration description after the changes are made. This permits using the new attributes for your session.

To display the status of the line, controller, and device descriptions for BSCEL, use the Work Configuration Status (WRKCFGSTS) command. This command allows you to determine if the BSC line is available for use. The Retrieve Configuration Status (RTVCFGSTS) command can also be used.

To delete a BSCEL configuration description, use the following commands:

- Delete Line Description (DLTLIND)
- Delete Controller Description (DLTCTLD)
- Delete Device Description (DLTDEVD)

### Chapter 3. Running BSCEL

This chapter contains the information you need to run BSCEL.

### **Vary On and Vary Off Support**

Once BSCEL is configured, you can use the Vary Configuration (VRYCFG) command to activate and deactivate the line, controller, and device descriptions used by BSCEL.

The VRYCFG command prepares the local AS/400 system to communicate with the remote system. The remote system must also be prepared to communicate with the AS/400 system.

Use the VRYCFG command and specify STATUS(\*ON) to vary on the configuration descriptions. On a multipoint line, the AS/400 system automatically responds when it is selected or polled after the line description, controller description, and device description are varied on.

Use the VRYCFG command and specify STATUS(\*OFF) to vary off the configured descriptions. When you vary off a configuration, the association between BSCEL and the communications line is broken. There are no more user program communications on the line.

For additional information concerning the Vary Configuration command, refer to the *Communications User's Guide*.

The VRYCFG command has the following parameters:

#### **CFGOBJ**

Specifies the name of the description for the line, controller, or device to be varied on or off or a list of names of configuration elements of the same description type, such as line, controller, or device type.

#### **CFGTYPE**

Specifies the type of configuration description to be varied on or off.

\*LIN: The line is varied.

\*CTL: The controller is varied.

\*DEV: The device is varied.

#### **STATUS**

Specifies the status to which the configuration object is to be varied.

\*ON: The object is varied on.

\*OFF: The object is varied off.

### **RANGE**

Specifies what configuration elements should be varied, such as only the configuration element specified (\*OBJ) or the configuration element specified and its attached configuration elements (\*NET). For lines, the attached configuration elements are controllers and devices. For controllers, the configuration elements are devices. Devices are considered not to have attached configuration

elements. For devices there is no difference in specifying RANGE(\*OBJ) or RANGE(\*NET).

\*NET: All downline attached configuration elements are varied.

\*OBJ: Only the specified objects are varied.

#### **RESET**

Specifies if a reset is to be done for the input/output processor (IOP) associated with the object.

\*NO: The associated IOP is not reset.

\*YES: The associated IOP is reset.

### **Chapter 4. Writing Application Programs**

This chapter describes the BSCEL parameters used to define an ICF file, as well as how to use communications operations and functions to:

- Start and end a communications session
- · Start and end a communications transaction
- · Send and receive data
- Notify your program of errors
- · Use response indicators

This chapter also discusses the I/O feedback area (which contains the results of read and write operations) and return code processing.

### **Using an Intersystem Communications Function File**

An intersystem communications function (ICF) file must be created before your application can use BSCEL. The ICF file is used to describe how data is presented to the program with which your program is communicating, and how data is received from that program. If you are using DDS keywords, use the Create Intersystem Communications Function File (CRTICFF) command to create an ICF file. If you are using the system-supplied formats (such as \$\$SEND), you do not need to create an ICF file. The ICF file QICDMF, which is in the library QSYS, is supplied by IBM for communications. Appendix A provides a list of the DDS keywords and system-supplied formats supported by BSCEL.

The ICF file is a system object of type \*FILE with a specific user interface. This interface is made up of a set of commands and operations. The commands allow you to manage the attributes of the file and the operations allow a program to use the file. Commands allow you to create, delete, change and display the file description.

The following commands are valid for BSCEL, and are described in detail in the Communications Programmer's Guide.

**CRTICFF** The Create ICF File command allows you to create an ICF file.

**CHGICFF** The Change ICF File command allows you to change the file attri-

butes of the ICF file.

**OVRICFF** The Override ICF File command allows you to temporarily

change the file attributes of the ICF file at run time. These changes are only in effect for the duration of the job and do not

affect other users of the file.

**DLTF** The Delete File command allows you to delete a file from the

system.

**DSPFD** The Display File Description command displays the file

description of any file on the system. This information may be

printed or displayed.

**DSPFFD** The Display Field Description command displays the description

of the fields in any file on the system. This information may be

printed or displayed.

**ADDICFDEVE** The Add ICF Device Entry command allows you to permanently

add a program device entry that contains a program device name, remote location information, and session level attributes.

**CHGICFDEVE** 

The Change ICF Device Entry command allows you to permanently change the program device attributes previously added with the ADDICFDEVE command.

**OVRICFDEVE** 

The Override ICF Device Entry command allows you to:

- Temporarily add the program device entry, the remote location information, and the session level attributes to the ICF file.
- Temporarily change a program device entry with the specified remote location information and session level attributes for an ICF file. These changes are only in effect for the job.

#### **RMVICFDEVE**

The Remove ICF Device Entry command allows you to permanently remove the program device entry previously added with the ADDICFDEVE command or changed with the CHGICFDEVE command.

### **Specifying the Program Device Entry Commands**

The following describes the parameters for the ADDICFDEVE, CHGICFDEVE, and OVRICFDEVE commands and lists the valid values for each parameter for BSCEL. The default values are underlined.

#### FILE

Specifies the name and library of the ICF file to which you are adding or changing the program device entry. The FILE parameter is not available on the OVRICFDEVE command.

\*LIBL: BSCEL uses the library list to locate the ICF file.

\*CURLIB: BSCEL uses the current library for the job to locate the ICF file. If no current library entry exists in the library list, BSCEL uses QGPL.

library-name: A 1- to 10-character value that specifies the library where the ICF file is located.

filename: A 1- to 10-character value that specifies the name of the ICF file.

#### **PGMDEV**

Specifies the program device name being defined in the ICF file. The total number of program devices that can be added (and active) to an ICF file is determined by the MAXPGMDEV parameter on the CRTICFF or CHGICFF command. Specify a program device as follows:

program-device-name: A 1- to 10-character value that specifies the program device name being defined. This name is used on device-specific input and output operations to identify the program device and the attributes. This program device name must be unique throughout the entries for the ICF file. BSCEL allows only one program device name for each remote location to be active in the file at one time.

#### **RMTLOCNAME**

Specifies the remote location name with which your program communicates.

\*REQUESTER: The name used to refer to the communications device through which the program was started. The session that is assigned when the program device is acquired is the same session that receives the remote program start request. If the program is not started as a result of a program start request, the acquire operation for the program device fails. The target program always uses \*REQUESTER as the remote location name in the ICF file to connect to the session that the source program uses to send the program start request. You can specify \*REQUESTER only once in the file. \*REQUESTER is valid only for a target communications job. If you specify \*REQUESTER in any other type of job, an escape message is sent when the program device is acquired. There is no default for this parameter.

remote-location-name: A 1- to 8-character value that specifies the name of the remote location with which your source program is communicating. This name is used by the AS/400 system and matches the RMTLOCNAME parameter in the Create Device Description for BSC (CRTDEVBSC) command. The remote location does not need to exist at the time these commands run, but must exist (the configuration description that contains this RMTLOCNAME must be varied on) at the time the program acquires the program device. You may add a given remote location name many times using different program device names. When a program is running, only one program device name associated with each BSCEL remote location may be acquired to the file at any one time.

#### **FMTSLT**

Specifies the type of record selection used for input operations for all devices.

\*PGM: The program determines what record formats are selected. If an input (read) operation with a record format name is specified, that format is always selected. If an input operation without a record format is specified, the default format (the first record format in the file) is always selected. This also means that if there are any record identification (RECID) keywords specified in the data description specifications (DDS) for the file, they are not taken into consideration when the record is selected.

\*RECID: The RECID keywords specified in DDS for the file are used to specify record selection. If there are no RECID keywords in the file, an error message is sent and the acquire operation for the program device fails.

\*RMTFMT: BSCEL does not support this value. If you specify this value, the acquire operation for the program device fails.

### **CMNTYPE**

Identifies the communications type for which you define a program device entry. You should specify the value \*BSCEL or \*ALL for this parameter.

\*BSCEL: The prompt for all BSCEL-supported attributes.

**Note:** When you specify \*REQUESTER for the remote location name (RMTLOCNAME), you are only prompted for the attributes of the format select parameter (FMTSLT) and the secure from override parameter (SECURE).

#### **BLOCK**

Specifies whether the system or the user blocks and deblocks transmitted records. With this parameter, you can specify one of the following conditions for record formatting:

- No blocking/deblocking: The record format described in DDS is the format for both the record and the block.
- User blocking/deblocking: You must provide the BSC controls needed to describe the record format to the system.

- · System blocking with record separator characters: You specify the record separator character used by the system to determine record boundaries within the block.
- · System blocking of fixed-length records: The system uses fixed-length records, and blocks and deblocks records accordingly.

Specify these conditions as follows:

\*DEVD: BSCEL uses the block option specified in the device description. The block information in the device description is specified in the BLOCK parameter and the SEPCHAR parameter of the CRTDEVBSC command and the CHGDEVBSC command.

\*NONE: Blocking and deblocking are not done by the system.

\*ITB: Records are blocked or deblocked based on the location of an intermediate-text-block (ITB) control character. For input files, a record is delimited by locating the next ITB character. An end-of-text (ETX) or end-oftransmission-block (ETB) character is used also as an ITB character to delimit a block. For output files, an ITB character is added after the record. If it is the last character of the block, the ITB is replaced by an ETX or ETB character.

\*IRS: Records are blocked or deblocked based on the location of an interrecord-separator (IRS) character, hex 1E. For input files, a record is delimited by locating the next IRS character. For output files, an IRS character is added after the record.

\*NOSEP: A record separator character is not contained in the block that is sent to or received from the device. The system blocks and deblocks the records using a fixed-length record, as specified in the DDS format specifications.

\*USER: Your program provides all control characters (including record separator characters, BSC framing characters, and transparency characters) necessary to send records.

When sending records, BSCEL scans the buffer for the last nonblank byte to determine the length of the data to be sent. For this reason, you must make sure that the unused portion of the buffer contains blanks, or an error occurs.

When receiving records, you must be aware that the received text ends with an ETB or an ETX control character. BSCEL pads the remaining buffer space with blanks. This method of blocking allows you to send and receive variable-length data blocks by using a single record format capable of accommodating the maximum block length. Except for padding and truncating with blanks, BSCEL passes the data to and from the system when user blocking is specified. Before selecting this option, you should understand BSC methodology. You cannot specify BLOCK(\*USER) when you specify RMTBSCEL(\*YES).

\*SEP: Records are blocked or deblocked based on the location of a userspecified record separator character. For input files, a record is delimited by locating the next record separator character. For output files, a record separator character is added after the record.

record-separator-character: A value that specifies a unique, 1-byte record separator character. This value corresponds to the SEPCHAR parameter on the CRTDEVBSC command and the CHGDEVBSC command. The record separator character can be specified as 2 hexadecimal characters, as in BLOCK(\*SEP FD), or the character can be specified as a single character, as in BLOCK(\*SEP @). If a record separator character is not specified, BSCEL uses the record separator character hex 1E.

Do not use the following BSC control characters as record separator characters:

Table 4-1. BSCEL Control Characters That Cannot Be Used as Record Separator Characters

EBCDIC	ASCII	
(Hex)	(Hex)	BSC Control Characters
01	01	SOH (start-of-header)
02	02	STX (start-of-text)
03	03	ETX (end-of-text)
10	10	DLE (data-link escape)
1D	1D	IGS (interchange group separator)
1F	1F	ITB (intermediate group separator)
26	17	ETB (end-of-transmission block)
2D	05	ENQ (enquiry)
32	16	SYN (synchronization)
37	04	EOT (end-of-transmission)
3D	15	NAK (negative acknowledgement)

Note: Do not use hex 00 as a record separator character for a session in which a source program starts a target program. (An evoke function or a program start request can be used to start a target program.) If you use hex 00 as a record separator character, BSCEL uses \*NOSEP as the value of the BLOCK parameter. The value \*NOSEP indicates that fixedlength record blocking is used.

If you specify any BLOCK parameter value other than \*NONE or \*USER, records are blocked as required by the system for output and are deblocked on input.

Blocking can be done with or without record separator characters. If you specify TRNSPY(\*YES), the records can be blocked without record separator characters by specifying BLOCK(\*NOSEP), or the records can be transmitted one record at a time by specifying BLOCK(\*NONE). By specifying BLOCK(\*USER), you can block records to include the BSC transparency controls.

If you specify TRNSPY(\*NO), all blocking options are valid. The record length, when used, is obtained from the ICF file. A maximum of 512 records are blocked for transmitting. When the system blocks and deblocks the records, record separator characters and control characters are not passed to your program as data.

#### **RCDLEN**

Specifies the maximum record length (in bytes) for data sent and received. If a record is longer than the specified record length, an error occurs when you send or receive the record.

\*DEVD: BSCEL uses the record length from the device description.

record-length: A value that specifies the length of the longest record you expect to send or receive in this session. Valid values are 1 to 8192. For additional information about determining the record length of data, refer to "Determining Record Lengths" on page 4-9.

#### **BLKLEN**

Specifies the maximum block length (in bytes) for data sent and received. The block length must be at least as long as the record length (RCDLEN) and cannot be greater than the maximum buffer size (MAXBUFFER) specified with the line description (CRTLINBSC command). BSCEL checks to ensure that the maximum block length meets these requirements. If it does not, BSCEL fails the

acquire operation for the current session if RMTBSCEL(\*YES) is specified. BSCEL fails the first input or output operation if RMTBSCEL(\*NO) is specified.

\*DEVD: BSCEL uses the block length from the device description (CRTDEVBSC command).

block-length: A value that specifies the length of the largest block of data records you expect to send and receive in this session. Valid values are 1 to 8192. This value includes record separator characters when blocking is used.

#### **TRNSPY**

Specifies if data is sent in transparent text mode. Transparent text mode allows you to send all 256 extended binary-coded decimal interchange code (EBCDIC) character codes. Use this function when sending packed or binary data fields or data fields that contain characters that duplicate BSC control characters.

\*DEVD: BSCEL uses the text transparency option specified in the device description (CRTDEVBSC command).

\*NO: Text transparency is not used.

\*YES: Text transparency is used.

You cannot specify TRNSPY(\*YES) when you specify CODE(\*ASCII) on the Create Line Description for BSC (CRTLINBSC) command. If you do, BSCEL issues an error message when you attempt the acquire operation.

You can only specify TRNSPY(\*YES) when you specify BLOCK(\*NONE), BLOCK(\*NOSEP), or BLOCK(\*USER). This parameter is not relevant for received data since the data stream determines the transparency of received data.

If you specify TRNSPY(\*YES) with BLOCK(\*USER), BSCEL ignores the transparency indicator during write operations. You must give the correct controls in the data to send transparent data. For example, you must first specify the data-linkescape (DLE) and start-of-text (STX) control characters. The system provides the remaining control characters for transparent data transmission.

#### **DTACPR**

Specifies if blanks in the data are compressed for output and decompressed for input.

\*DEVD: BSCEL uses the data compression option specified in the device description (CRTDEVBSC command).

\*NO: Blanks in the data are not compressed or decompressed.

\*YES: Blanks in the data are compressed and decompressed. Data must not contain the intergroup separator (IGS) character (value hex 1D).

If you specify DTACPR(\*YES) when you specify BLOCK(\*USER), BSCEL ignores the data compression indicator. You cannot specify DTACPR(\*YES) when you specify TRNSPY(\*YES) or BLOCK(\*ITB). If you do, BSCEL issues an error message when you attempt the acquire operation.

#### TRUNC

Specifies if trailing blanks are truncated from output records.

\*DEVD: BSCEL uses the truncation option specified in the device description (CRTDEVBSC command).

\*NO: Trailing blanks are not truncated from output records.

\*YES: Trailing blanks are truncated from output records.

If you specify TRUNC(\*YES) when you specify BLOCK(\*USER) or DTACPR(\*YES), BSCEL ignores the truncation indicator. You cannot specify TRUNC(\*YES) with BLOCK(\*NOSEP) or BLOCK(\*ITB). If you do, BSCEL issues an error message when you attempt an acquire operation.

#### **GRPSEP**

Specifies a separator for groups of data (the separator follows the last data record in the group).

\***DEVD**: BSCEL uses the group separator option specified in the device description (CRTDEVBSC command).

**\*EOT**: An end-of-transmission (EOT) control character follows the last data record.

\*DEV3740: A null record (STXETX) follows the last data record.

\*OFCSYS: An end-of-text (ETX) control character follows the last data record.

#### **RMTBSCEL**

Specifies the type of BSCEL session with the remote system.

\***DEVD**: BSCEL uses the remote session value specified in the device description (CRTDEVBSC command).

\*NO: The remote system cannot recognize BSCEL commands or messages. For example, the remote system is a 3741 Data Entry Station, an Office System, a 5230 Data Collection System, or a System/38.

**\*YES**: The remote system can recognize the BSCEL transaction starting commands, transaction ending commands, and online messages. For example, the remote system is another AS/400 system, a System/36, or a System/34 with BSCEL support.

#### INLCNN

Specifies how the connection is made on the communications line for the session being started. This parameter applies only to switched communications lines.

\*CTLD: BSCEL uses the switch type specified in the controller description (CRTCTLBSC command).

\*DIAL: The local system starts the call (the remote system answers).

\*ANS: The local system answers the call (the remote system calls).

#### **SECURE**

Specifies if this program device is protected from the effects of override commands at lower call levels. (This parameter is specified only on the OVRICFDEVE command.)

**\*NO**: This program device override is not protected from other program device overrides. Its values can be overridden by any program device override commands at lower call levels.

**\*YES**: This program device override is protected from other program device overrides. Its values cannot be overridden by any program device override commands at lower call levels.

# Comparing the Program Device Entry Command and Configuration Parameters

The parameter values from the configuration commands are used for any BSCEL session in any ICF file, unless those values are changed by the program device entry commands.

Table 4-2 shows the relationship between the BSCEL parameters for the program device entry commands (ADDICFDEVE, CHGICFDEVE, and OVRICFDEVE) and the configuration commands. If there is no configuration parameter that corresponds to a program device entry parameter, it is marked with a dash (-). Except where noted, you specify all configuration parameters when you create the device description (CRTDEVBSC command).

Table 4-2. Comparing Configuration Command Parameters and Program Device Entry Command Parameters

Description	Configuration Command Parameter	Program Device Entry Command Parameter	
File and library name	<del></del>	FILE4	
Program device name	_	PGMDEV	
Remote location name	RMTLOCNAME	RMTLOCNAME1	
Format selection processing for input	_	FMTSLT	
Communications type	_	CMNTYPE	
Block information	BLOCK	BLOCK	
Record separator character	SEPCHAR	BLOCK	
Maximum user record length	RCDLEN	RCDLEN	
Maximum block length	BLKLEN	BLKLEN	
Transparency	TRNSPY	TRNSPY	
Data compression indicator	DTACPR	DTACPR	
Trailing blanks truncated	TRUNC	TRUNC	
Separator for groups of data	GRPSEP <sup>5</sup>	GRPSEP5	
Remote session indicator	RMTBSCEL	RMTBSCEL	
Switch type for session start	INLCNN2	INLCNN	
Secure from override indicator	_	SECURE3	

If you specify RMTLOCNAME(\*REQUESTER) on the command, BSCEL ignores any of the data format parameters you specify, as well as the INLCNN parameter. (Data format parameters are BLOCK, SEPCHAR, RCDLEN, BLKLEN, TRNSPY, DTACPR, TRUNC, GRPSEP, and RMTBSCEL.) Instead, the remote program start request determines the data format parameters for this session.

If you intend to use the default device description value (\*DEVD) for other parameters, you must specify the same remote location name for the configuration parameter and the program device entry parameter.

- <sup>2</sup> You specify this parameter when you create the controller description (CRTCTLBSC command).
- 3 This parameter is only valid on the OVRICFDEVE command.
- 4 This parameter is only valid on the ADDICFDEVE and CHGICFDEVE commands.
- <sup>5</sup> The value of the GRPSEP parameter cannot be specified on a remote program start request. The local and remote systems are each responsible for setting this value correctly before the program start request is sent by the source program.

The ADDICFDEVE and CHGICFDEVE program device entry commands cause permanent changes for any BSCEL session that uses the specified program device. The OVRICFDEVE program device entry command causes job-level changes (as long as the OVRICFDEVE command remains in effect) for any BSCEL session that uses the specified program device.

For additional information about the relationship of these commands, refer to the *Communications Programmer's Guide*.

### **Determining Record Lengths**

The record length for an output operation is determined by the record format specified.

- If you are using user-defined formats, the record length is determined by the
  record definition in DDS. You can use the VARLEN keyword to change the
  length of the data being sent. If you use VARLEN, the value specified for the
  variable length cannot be greater than the length of the record definition.
- If you are using system-supplied formats, you specify the length in the first four bytes of the data.

The record length for an input operation is determined by the record format specified.

- If you are using user-defined formats, either you specify the record format in your program, or it is selected by the system, based on the input data. You must ensure that your ICF file has a default format with a length equal to the longest record you expect your program to receive.
- If you are using system-supplied formats and the system-supplied QICDMF file, the input length is always 4096, unless you override this value using the OVRICFF command.

After the record length is determined, it is checked for errors as follows:

- The record length must not be greater than the maximum record length (MAXRCDLEN) value specified on the CRTICFF or OVRICFF command.
- The record length must not be greater than the application program's maximum record length.
- The record length must not be greater than the maximum user record length (RCDLEN) for the communications session. You specify the value for the RCDLEN parameter on the CRTDEVBSC, ADDICFDEVE, CHGDEVBSC, CHGICFDEVE, and OVRICFDEVE commands.
- The record length must not be greater than the maximum block length (BLKLEN), if record blocking is used for the communications session. You specify the value for the BLKLEN parameter on the CRTDEVBSC, CHGDEVBSC, ADDICFDEVE, CHGICFDEVE, and OVRICFDEVE commands.
- The record length must not be greater than the maximum buffer size (MAXBUFFER) for the communications session. You specify the value for the MAXBUFFER parameter on the CRTLINBSC and CHGLINBSC commands.

Following are specific return codes your program can receive for record length errors:

- Return code 3401 on an input operation, when the length of data received is greater than the record length for the input operation.
- Return code 8187 on an input or output operation, when the maximum user record length (RCDLEN), or the maximum block length (BLKLEN) is greater than the maximum buffer size (MAXBUFFER) and RMTBSCEL(\*NO) is specified. See "RMTBSCEL Considerations" on page 4-12 for information on how to specify RMTBSCEL(\*NO).
- Return code 8287 on an acquire operation when the maximum user record length (RCDLEN), or the maximum block length (BLKLEN) is greater than the

maximum buffer size (MAXBUFFER), and RMTBSCEL(\*YES) is specified. See "RMTBSCEL Considerations" on page 4-12 for information on how to specify RMTBSCEL(\*YES).

- Return code 828B on an acquire operation when the maximum user record length (RCDLEN) is greater than the maximum block length (BLKLEN).
- · Return code 831F on an output operation, when the record length is greater than the maximum record length (MAXRCDLEN), or the record length is greater than the application program's maximum record length, or the record length is greater than the maximum user record length (RCDLEN).

If your program cannot specify a record length that is large enough to receive the data, you must end your program and change either the record length associated with the input operation, or the value of the RCDLEN parameter.

### **Starting a Session**

A communications session is a logical connection between two systems through which a local program can communicate with a program at a remote location. A communications session is established with an acquire operation and is ended with a release operation or end-of-session function.

### **Open/Acquire Operation**

Your program must open an ICF file and acquire a program device before it can direct any input or output operations to the program device. Only program devices defined to the file by the ADDICFDEVE or OVRICFDEVE command can be acquired.

You can acquire a program device implicitly using the open operation or explicitly using the acquire operation. The acquire operation is performed automatically as part of the open operation if you specify the ACQPGMDEV parameter on the ICF file. For a description of the open operation, see the Communications Programmer's Guide.

Source Program: In a source program, after opening the ICF file, use an acquire operation to start the session. The program device name on the acquire operation identifies the session and must match the program device name specified in an associated ADDICFDEVE or OVRICFDEVE command. Any values specified for the data format parameters on the ADDICFDEVE or OVRICFDEVE command are used for the session.

For a point-to-point line, the acquire operation reserves the local AS/400 system line. Once your program starts the session, no other local AS/400 program can start a session on that line until your session ends. If you specify RMTBSCEL(\*YES) for your session and the remote system is also using BSCEL, the communications line is reserved at the remote system. While this line is reserved, no other remote program can start a session on this line until your session ends.

If you specify RMTBSCEL(\*YES) for your session and you are using a switched line, the switched connection is made when the acquire operation is processed. If you specify RMTBSCEL(\*NO) for your session using a switched line, the connection is made when the first input or output operation is processed.

For a multipoint line, your program or other local AS/400 programs can start more than one session on the local AS/400 line. However, each session must be directed to a different device description.

**Target Program:** A target program (and the session) on the AS/400 system is started when the AS/400 system receives a program start request from the remote system. Before your target program can send or receive data, it must first make a logical connection to the source program. This logical connection is made when your target program uses an acquire operation.

The program device name on the acquire operation identifies the session. This name must match the program device name specified in an associated ADDICFDEVE or OVRICFDEVE command. You must specify a requesting device for the remote location (RMTLOCNAME(\*REQUESTER)) on the ADDICFDEVE or OVRICFDEVE command for the target program that is started by a program start request.

Any values specified for the ADDICFDEVE or OVRICFDEVE command parameters that are not required parameters are ignored, except for the format select (FMTSLT) parameter. If you specify a remote format with FMTSLT(\*RMTFMT), the acquire operation fails. The local AS/400 system BSCEL configuration parameters are used for the session unless parameters are sent on the program start request to override them.

Program start requests are discussed further in "Program Start Request Considerations" on page 5-1.

### **Starting a Transaction**

A transaction is a logical connection between two programs. Use the evoke function to start a transaction between your program and a program on a remote system. If you start a program on a remote system, you must specify whether the remote system recognizes BSCEL commands. If security is required on the remote system, use the security function to pass security information with the evoke function. The following sections discuss these considerations.

### **Evoke Function**

Use the evoke function to start a transaction after you start a session. If you specify RMTBSCEL(\*YES) for the session started by your source program, the evoke function attempts to start a program on the remote system.

Your program can use an evoke function only after it starts a session. You can use more than one evoke function in a BSCEL session. However, only one transaction at a time is active. The previous transaction must end before you use the next evoke function.

If a remote program start request started your program, do not use an evoke function after acquiring a program device that has a remote location specified as a requesting device (RMTLOCNAME(\*REQUESTER)). The session and transaction have already been started with the program on the remote system.

With the evoke function your program can specify the following information:

- The name of the program with which your program is communicating
- The library in which the other program exists (optional)
- User-defined program initialization parameters (optional)
- Security information

BSCEL does not support the synchronization level keyword with the evoke function.

For information on how to code the evoke function, refer to the Communications Programmer's Guide and the DDS Reference.

### **RMTBSCEL Considerations**

The type of transaction started by an evoke function is determined by the type of remote session you specify on the ADDICFDEVE, CHGICFDEVE, or OVRICFDEVE program device entry commands or on the CRTDEVBSC or CHGDEVBSC configuration commands. Specify RMTBSCEL(\*NO) when your program communicates with other systems or devices (such as a System/38 or a 3741 Data Entry Station) that cannot recognize BSCEL commands and online messages. Specify RMTBSCEL(\*YES) when your program communicates with other systems that are also using BSCEL.

### Specifying RMTBSCEL(\*NO)

When you specify RMTBSCEL(\*NO) and your program has started a session, you can issue the evoke function to start a transaction, but it does not start a program on the remote system. BSCEL assumes the program on the remote system is already active. Because the evoke function does not cause line transmission, the parameters specified with the evoke function are not sent and are ignored by BSCEL. If an evoke function is not used, the first input or output operation starts the transaction.

The evoke function is optional when you specify RMTBSCEL(\*NO). If the evoke function is not used, the first input or output operation from your program starts the transaction and data transmission with the program at the remote system.

If you want to convert your program to use other communications types, use the evoke function to start a transaction when you specify RMTBSCEL(\*NO).

### Specifying RMTBSCEL(\*YES)

When you specify RMTBSCEL(\*YES) and your program has started a session, the evoke function starts a transaction and also starts a program on the remote system with a program start request. The RMTBSCEL(\*YES) parameter causes BSCEL to build and send the program start request. You can specify the following parameters with the evoke function:

- The name of the target program to be evoked. This is a required parameter with a maximum length of 8 bytes.
- The name of the library containing the target program. This is an optional parameter with a maximum length of 8 bytes.
- User-defined parameters for the target program. These are optional parameters with a maximum combined length of 118 bytes. The target program defines the number and format of the parameters.

Note: If you specify program initialization parameters (user-defined parameters) with the evoke function, each parameter that is sent should be equal in length to the corresponding parameter specified in the target program. If it is longer than the parameter length in the target program, truncation occurs. If it is shorter than the parameter length in the target program, results that are not predictable may occur.

Security parameters. These are optional parameters.

See "Syntax for Program Start Requests" on page 5-1 for more information on the parameters you specify with the evoke function.

### **Security Function**

When you specify RMTBSCEL(\*YES) and use an evoke function, you may need to provide security information for the program start request that BSCEL sends to the remote system. You must provide security information if there is security on the remote system.

Use the security function with the evoke function to pass the following security parameters:

- The password. This is an optional parameter with a maximum length of 4 bytes.
- The user identifier. This is an optional parameter with a maximum length of 8 bytes.

BSCEL does not support the profile ID and ignores it if you specify it with the security information.

# **Sending Data**

You can send data during a transaction using the write operation. With the write operation, you can specify the end of a group of records or subdevice selection. You can also change the record length using the variable-length-data function. (See "Determining Record Lengths" on page 4-9.)

## **Write Operation**

The write operation issues a data record from your program to the remote system in this session. BSCEL sends the record in the data format specified by the configuration parameters or by the ADDICFDEVE or OVRICFDEVE command. When you use a write operation, it issues one data record to BSCEL and returns control to your program without waiting for the operation to be completed.

Your program can only use a write operation during a transaction. To use a write operation without sending any data, specify an output record length of zero.

If the last function your program used before a write operation was an invite function, and data is not available, the write operation causes an implicit cancel-invite. If data is available, your program receives return code 0412 (output exception occurred). Your program must issue an input operation to receive the data before it can issue an output operation. (See page B-8 for more information on return code 0412.)

#### **Combining Write with Other Operations and Functions**

You can combine the write operation with several communications operations and functions. For example, if you combine a write operation with a read operation or invite function, BSCEL sends an end-of-transmission indication to the remote system. If you specify GRPSEP(\*DEV3740) for this session, BSCEL sends a null record after the last data record, and then sends the end-of-transmission indication. If you specify GRPSEP (\*OFCSYS) for this session, BSCEL sends an end-of-text (ETX) control character after the last data record, and then sends the end-of-transmission (EOT) indication. BSCEL then requests input data from the remote system. With an invite function, control returns to your program without waiting for the remote system to send the data. After an invite, your program must use a read or read-from-invited-program-devices operation to obtain the data. (Use the timer function or the WAITRCD parameter on the CRTICFF command to limit the waiting time for the read-from-invited-program-devices operation.)

If you specify an output record length of zero when the communications line is in a contention state, no line transmission will occur if you combine the write operation with any of the following functions or operations:

- Allow-write function
- Invite function
- Read operation
- Detach function with RMTBSCEL(\*NO)

#### Specifying Record Blocking

If you do not specify record blocking when you use a write operation, BSCEL sends one data record to the remote system for each write operation. If you do specify record blocking, BSCEL blocks data records before sending them to the remote system.

When you specify record blocking and issue consecutive write operations (without a read operation or invite function), your program is normally two or more write operations ahead of the data on the communications line. If a communications line fails while you are sending data, your program is notified by a return code on its current write operation. Since the current operation is two or more write operations ahead of the failing operation, your program cannot determine if all data was sent before the line failed.

#### **Subdevice-Selection Function**

Use the subdevice selection function to specify the remote system device (such as a printer, punch, or diskette) to which you are sending data. The receiving controller then directs output from your program to the appropriate device. The subdevice selection is designed primarily to support specific hardware devices, such as 3776, 3777, and 3780. You should only use the subdevice selection if your program communicates with one of these devices, and you specified RMTBSCEL(\*NO) for the communications session.

BSCEL processes the subdevice selection only when the output operation is:

- The first I/O operation in a session that was started by a source program's acquire operation. (The source program receives an error message if the subdevice is specified with an evoke function.)
- · The first output operation used after an input operation, for which an end-oftransmission indication was received.
- The first output operation used after an output operation that specified either the allow-write, detach, or end-of-group function.

BSCEL ignores the subdevice selection if it has been selected at any other time.

BSCEL sends a device selection character in a separate record as follows:

Parameter Value	Character Sent
*DC1	Hex 11
*DC2	Hex 12
*DC3	Hex 13
*DC4	Hex 5D

## **End-of-Group Function**

When you use the end-of-group function, BSCEL indicates to the remote system that this is the last record of a user-defined group of records. This function also indicates to BSCEL that your program is not requesting any input. BSCEL returns control to your program after the remote system acknowledges that it has received the last data record.

When you specify the end-of-group function, you must also specify one of the following values for the group separator (GRPSEP) parameter during configuration or on the ADDICFDEVE or OVRICFDEVE command:

- \*EOT. An end-of-transmission (EOT) control character follows the last data record.
- \*DEV3740. A null record (STXETX) follows the last data record.
- \*OFCSYS. An end-of-text (ETX) control character follows the last data record.

# Variable-Length-Data Function

For information about determining the record length for an output operation, refer to "Determining Record Lengths" on page 4-9.

# **Receiving Data**

You can use two operations to receive data: read and read-from-invited-programdevices. Use the read operation to receive data from a specific program device. Use the read-from-invited-program-devices operation to receive data from any previously invited program device. A record length is specified for each input operation. See "Determining Record Lengths" on page 4-9.

You can use several functions with these operations, including invite, timer, and record identification.

# **Read Operation**

Your program uses the read operation to obtain a data record from a specific program device acquired to the ICF file. The read operation also causes the program to wait for the data if it is not immediately available. Your program receives control when the data is available.

Whether or not a record format is specified on the read operation, the value for the FMTSLT parameter on the program device entry command determines which record format is used to process the received data. If a record format is not specified on the read operation, the system may use the default record format in the file. This default record format should be at least as large as the maximum user record length (RCDLEN) configured on the device description. See the Communications Programmer's Guide for more information on what the default record formats are for each value of FMTSLT.

### **Invite Function**

Your program uses the invite function to request input data from a specific program device. Your program receives control after the invite request without waiting for the input data. To get the data, your program must use either a read or read-frominvited-program-devices operation later in this transaction.

The invite function and read-from-invited-program-devices operations are used together. After using an invite function, use the read-from-invited-program-devices operation to receive the data from the remote system.

When data is received from an invited program device, that device is no longer invited. You must use another invite function to make it eligible to respond to a read-from-invited-program-devices operation.

You do not need to use an invite function before a read operation to receive data. However, if you use a read operation, and the program device has an outstanding invite, the read completes the invite and receives the data when it becomes available.

## Read-from-Invited-Program-Devices Operation

Your program uses the read-from-invited-program-devices operation to get data from any program device that has responded to an invite function previously used by your program. If data becomes available to your program from more than one program device before you use the read-from-invited-program-devices operation, your program receives the data that was first made available.

### **Record-Identification Function**

The record-identification function identifies and selects the record format to use with a read operation, depending on what data is received from the remote system.

This function is only applicable if you specify FMTSLT(\*RECID) on the ADDICFDEVE or OVRICFDEVE command.

# **Variable-Length-Data Function**

For information about determining the record length for an input operation, refer to "Determining Record Lengths" on page 4-9.

# **Notifying the Remote Program of Problems**

You can inform the application program that an error occurred in the data being sent or received using the fail function. Specify this function on the write operation.

#### **Fail Function**

Use the fail function to indicate an error when sending or receiving data. The function indicates that the AS/400 system is ending the current communications session with the remote system.

When sending data, the fail function causes BSCEL to discard all records not sent in the current transaction. If some records have been sent, BSCEL abnormally ends the session by sending the remote system a temporary text delay (TTD) followed by an EOT indicator.

When receiving data, the fail function causes BSCEL to discard all incoming records. BSCEL abnormally ends the session by sending an EOT control character to the remote system.

Your program should either end or use the end-of-session function after it uses the fail function. Either method will end the communications session. After the session has ended, you can attempt to start another communications session.

# **Using Additional Functions and Operations**

You can use the following additional functions and operations with BSCEL:

- Request-to-write function (to request to send data while your program is receiving data)
- Allow-write function (to complete sending data and to allow the remote system to send data)
- Cancel-invite function (to cancel an invite that your program issued)
- · Get-attributes operation (to get the status of the current session)

# **Request-to-Write Function**

Your program uses the request-to-write function to ask the remote system to stop sending so your program can send. Use the request-to-write function while your program is receiving data to tell the remote system you want to change the direction of data transmission. After issuing the request-to-write, your program must continue to receive data until the remote system sends an end-of-transmission indication. If the remote system allows the change, your program can send data, a message, or both to the remote system.

When you use the request-to-write function, BSCEL sends a reverse-interrupt (RVI) indicator to the remote system as the response to the next data record received. BSCEL sends only one RVI indicator to the remote system. If you issue additional request-to-write functions before the change of direction, BSCEL ignores them.

When your program uses the request-to-write function and the remote system is also using BSCEL, the program on the remote system receives return code 0010 (operation completed successfully - request to write) as the result of its next output operation, after remote BSCEL receives the RVI indication. If the remote system is another AS/400 system, the program on that remote system can also use the receive-turnaround response indicator to determine if the end-of-transmission indication was received. For each output operation issued before and after that output operation, the remote program receives return code 0000 (operation completed successfully - continue) until it stops sending.

If the remote system sends an RVI indicator, your program receives return code 0010 at the end of a write operation. Your program should stop sending data and use a read operation as soon as possible. (For information on return codes 0000 and 0010, see page B-1 and page B-2.)

### **Allow-Write Function**

Your program uses the allow-write function to explicitly inform the remote system or device that your system is done sending. Use the function while you are sending data to clear the buffers, forcing any data to be sent. (You can achieve the same effect by using the write operation followed by a read operation or invite function.)

The allow-write function forces BSCEL to send an EOT control character to the remote system. After using an allow-write function, your application program can use either a read operation or an invite function followed by a read-from-invitedprogram-devices operation to receive data from the remote system. It can also use a write operation to begin sending data again.

Once the allow-write function forces the end-of-transmission, the line goes to contention state. In this state, either program can attempt to send or receive data. If it is a switched line, it may be disconnected if the time specified on the INACTTMR (Inactivity Timer) parameter on the Create Line Description for BSC (CRTLINBSC) command ends.

#### **Cancel-Invite Function**

Your program uses the cancel-invite function to cancel a valid invite function for which no data has yet been received from an invited program device. A successful cancel-invite function allows your program to begin sending data again.

If data or a message is received, or if BSCEL must pass a return code to your program, the cancel-invite function is rejected and your program receives return code 0412 (output exception occurred). Your program must continue to receive data until it receives a return code that indicates a detach or an EOT was received. (See page B-8 for more information on return code 0412.)

Using Switched Lines: If you are using a switched line and specify RMTBSCEL(\*NO), and your transaction begins with an invite function, you cannot cancel that particular invite function. The cancel-invite function is rejected and return code 0412 is sent to your program. Your program must continue to receive data until it receives a detach or an EOT indication.

### **Timer Function**

Your program can use the timer function before doing specified functions, such as a read-from-invited-program-devices operation. The timer function specifies an interval of time (in hours, minutes, and seconds) to wait before your program receives a return code 0310 (timer ends).

Use the timer function to set the timer interval. The timer function is issued on an output operation.

If data is available, your program receives the data and the successful return code. If an error occurs, your program receives a return code that describes the error.

Another way to specify the time interval is with the WAITRCD parameter on the CRTICFF, CHGICFF, and OVRICFF commands. The WAITRCD parameter establishes the maximum time interval used for all read-from-invited-program-devices operations issued for the ICF file.

When the timer function is in effect, the value specified for the WAITRCD parameter is ignored.

## **Get-Attributes Operation**

Your program uses the get-attributes operation to determine the status of the current session. You can issue it at any time during the session. The operation gets the current status information about the session in which your program is communicating.

# **Ending a Transaction**

A communications transaction can be ended by your program or by the program at the remote system. Your job and the remote system with which your system is communicating determine the program that ends the transaction.

Your program can end communications using the detach function. The detach function ends the transaction between the two systems, but the session between the AS/400 system and the remote system is still active. If your program started the session, it can start another transaction by using another evoke function. If the remote system started the session, it can start another transaction by sending another program start request to the AS/400 system.

## **Detach Function**

Use the detach function to end the transaction. The detach function explicitly informs BSCEL that your program is done sending or receiving and is ending the transaction.

If you specify RMTBSCEL(\*YES), or if your program was started by an \*EXEC program start request, BSCEL sends a detach indication to the remote system. (See "Formats for Program Start Requests" on page 5-4 for information on \*EXEC.) Control returns to your program after the remote system acknowledges that it has received the detach indication. (See "Receive-Detach" on page 4-22 for information on how to handle detach indicators.)

If you specify RMTBSCEL(\*NO), or if your program was started by an \*EXNC program start request, BSCEL sends an EOT indication to the remote system if necessary. A detach indication is not sent.

The detach function is optional when you specify RMTBSCEL(\*NO). The following considerations apply to this case:

- If GRPSEP(\*DEV3740) or GRPSEP(\*OFCSYS) is used with the end-of-group function, and you are using an output only file, you must use the detach function to force the end of transmission.
- If the detach function is not used when you specify RMTBSCEL(\*NO), BSCEL will send the EOT indication if either the allow-write function is used, or GRPSEP(\*EOT) is used with the end-of-group function.
- If you want to convert your program to use another communications type and that type supports the detach function, use the detach function to end the transaction when you specify RMTBSCEL(\*NO).

# **Ending a Session**

How the communications session is ended depends on whether your program or the remote system started the session.

If your program started the session (source program), your program must end the session using either the release operation or the end-of-session function. You should primarily use the release operation. Use end-of-session only when you want to force the session to end. The release operation ends the session only if all processing is complete. The end-of-session operation always ends the session.

# **Release Operation**

The release operation ends the session if all processing is complete. The processing done by the release operation is as follows:

- Source program
  - If the program device is invited, the release operation fails.
  - If a transaction is still active on the session, the release operation fails.
  - If a transaction is not active on the session, the session ends. If you specify RMTBSCEL(\*YES) for this session, BSCEL sends a \*REL command to the remote system. This informs BSCEL on the remote system that the session has ended so a program on the remote system can start a session. If the communications line is a switched line, BSCEL disconnects the line.

If the release operation fails, your program can use an end-of-session function to force the session to end.

- Target program
  - The release operation severs the logical connection between the application and the requesting program device. The session is not ended.
  - The program (or another program in the same job structure) can establish the connection again to the same session by acquiring the requesting program device. The communications session, including the state of the session, remains intact.

#### **End-of-Session Function**

The end-of-session function forces the session to end. The only possible return codes from end-of-session are 0000 or 830B (program device not acquired).

To prevent your program from ending abnormally because of a communications error, you may want to use the end-of-session function in your program as a general recovery action for all unexpected errors that are not permanent and that you have not handled individually in your program. For example, use the end-of-session function rather than trying the failing operation again in that session or specifying some special recovery action for each error. Use the end-of-session function in source and target programs as follows:

- Source program. Use the end-of-session function if you want to force the session to end. Generally, you should use the release operation to end the session.
- Target program. A target program must issue an end-of-session function or go to end of job in order to end the session.

# **Using Response Indicators**

Response indicators provide information to your program about the data record being received or the actions taken by the program on the remote system. Check which response indicators are set when your program issues an input operation to determine if the last record received:

- · Is the last record in a user-defined group
- Ends the transmission
- · Ends the transaction

Response indicators are only effective for input operations, and you can use more than one response indicator on a single read operation. However, these indicators are optional, and major and minor return codes can also be used to indicate the status of input operations. Refer to Appendix B for descriptions of the return codes referred to in this section.

## Receive-End-of-Group

You can use the receive-end-of-group response indicator to determine if the last record received in the input buffer was the end of a user-defined group of records. Data is not returned with this response indicator.

If you specify GRPSEP(\*DEV3740) for this session, it indicates that a null record (STXETX or DLESTXETX) has been received. For example, this could indicate the end of a diskette file from a 5280 or 3741 Data Entry Station. Your program should continue to issue read operations until your program detects that an end-of-transmission (EOT) was received.

If you specify GRPSEP(\*OFCSYS) for this session, it indicates that the previous record was the last record in a transmission block ending with end-of-text (ETX). For example, this could indicate the end of a document from a word processing device. Your program should continue to issue read operations until your program detects that an end-of-transmission (EOT) was received.

If you specify GRPSEP(\*EOT) for this session, it indicates that an EOT or DLEEOT was received following a data block that ended with an ETX.

The presence of the end-of-group function is also indicated by the minor return code 08 with the major return codes 00 or 02, the minor return code 01 with the major return code 03 if GRPSEP(\*DEV3740) or GRPSEP(\*OFCSYS) is specified, or the minor return code 00 with the major return code 03 if GRPSEP(\*EOT) is specified.

#### Receive-Turnaround

You can use the receive-turnaround response indicator to determine if the last record received in the input buffer ends a transmission. Data is not returned with this response indicator.

If the remote system sends an EOT or DLEEOT indicator following a data block that ends with an ETX, the receive-turnaround response indicator informs your program that the remote system is finished sending data. Your program can begin sending data, or can continue to receive data, depending on your application.

Normally, the receive-turnaround indicator is not set when an EOT or DLEEOT is received following a data block that ends with an end-of-text block (ETB). In this case, an exception response is given and data transmission ends abnormally.

However, if the EOT is sent as a result of an RVI, some devices do not end the last data block with an ETX because more data is still available to be sent. In this case, no exception response is given.

The presence of the turnaround indication is also indicated by the minor return codes 20 and 30 with major return codes 00 or 02, or the minor return code 00 with major return code 03.

#### Receive-Detach

You can use the receive-detach response indicator to determine if the last record received in the input buffer ends a transaction. Data is not returned with this response indicator.

The remote system informs your program that it is ending this communications transaction with your program when it sends a detach indication. This occurs only when you specify RMTBSCEL(\*YES) for the session, or when an \*EXEC program start request started your program. Your program can no longer communicate with the program on the remote system, but the session with the remote system is still active. If your program started the transaction, it can use an evoke function to start another program, or it can end the session. If a remote program start request started the transaction, your program should end the session. Your program can then do noncommunicating functions before your program ends.

Note: This indicator has no meaning if you specify RMTBSCEL(\*NO) for this session, or if an \*EXNC program start request started your program (see "Formats for Program Start Requests" on page 5-4 for information on \*EXNC). The remote system does not send a detach indication.

The presence of the detach function is also indicated by the minor return codes 08, 28, and 38 with major return codes 00 or 02, or the minor return code 08 with the major return code 03.

# **Using the Input/Output Feedback Area**

In addition to ICF messages, major/minor return codes, and high-level language status values, the I/O feedback area contains the results of read and write operations for your application program. For general information about the I/O feedback areas, see the Communications Programmer's Guide.

The safe indicator field in the file-dependent I/O feedback area applies only to BSCEL operations. This field shows that an ETX control character has been received in the buffer. The safe indicator is not set if BLOCK(\*USER) was specified for the session.

# **Using Return Codes**

After each operation, an ICF return code is returned to your program. Your program should check this return code to determine:

- The status of the operation just done
- The operation that should be done next

For example, a major return code of 00 indicates that data was received. Along with this major code you can receive from BSCEL, for example, one of the following minor codes:

- 01: Indicates that your program should continue receiving data.
- · 08: Indicates that the remote program has ended the transaction. Your program can do one of the following:
  - If it is a source program, issue another evoke function or end the session.
  - If it is a target program, end the session and continue local processing or go to end of job.

Another example would be a major code of 83. In this case either the local system, remote system, or remote program has detected an error that may be recoverable. Different minor codes can be returned just as with the 00 major code. For example, if your program receives an E8 return code, your program has used a cancel-invite function in a session that was not invited. The cancel-invite function is only valid when it is used after a valid invite function. For this return code, your program is responsible for the necessary error recovery. The session and transaction are still active, and you can recover from this error by correcting the error in your program before trying to communicate with another program.

It is recommended that your program check the ICF return codes at the completion of every operation to ensure that the operation completed successfully or that the appropriate recovery action was taken.

Refer to Appendix B for a description of the return codes that can be returned to your program when it is using BSCEL.

# **Chapter 5. BSCEL Considerations**

This chapter describes program start requests and discusses considerations for using them with remote and local systems. It also discusses prestart jobs, BSCEL commands for remote systems, and online messages for the local AS/400 system.

# **Program Start Request Considerations**

A program start request is a request made by a source program to start a target program. After the target program is started, a communications transaction is started allowing data to be exchanged between the two programs.

If the remote system uses BSCEL, the AS/400 system can send a program start request to the remote system. On the AS/400 system, the source program can send a program start request in one of the following ways:

- If you specify RMTBSCEL(\*YES) for the communications session, BSCEL automatically formats and sends the program start request when the source program uses an evoke function.
- If you specify RMTBSCEL(\*NO) for the communications session, you can send data in the proper format for a program start request with your program's first output operation.

A remote system can send a program start request to the AS/400 system.

The following sections describe the program start request format and syntax. Considerations for using program start requests from remote and local AS/400 systems are also discussed.

# Syntax for Program Start Requests

Figure 5-1 on page 5-2 shows the syntax for BSCEL program start requests.

Figure 5-1. Syntax for Program Start Requests

Any user-defined parameters entered follow the program name (up to position 127) and are used by the target program. As many as 118 bytes of user-defined parameters can be passed to the target program. When an AS/400 system target program begins, it can access the user-defined parameters as if they were parameters passed on a Call Program (CALL) command.

RSLS354-3

The sender of the program start request uses the positional parameters (specified in positions 128 through 160) to pass any data-related specifications and security information, if necessary, to the system that receives the program start request.

A program start request statement cannot be greater than 160 characters. If the communications session uses record blocking, the program start request statement must be sent as the only record in the first block of data. BSCEL processes the entire block as a program start request statement. At least one blank must separate the program name that begins in position 7 from the parameters. Position 127 must also contain a blank to separate the user-defined parameters (up to position 127) from the positional parameters (positions 128 through 160).

The record is only as long as the last field used in the program start request. Any positions not used should contain blanks.

Table 5-1 on page 5-3 lists the coding positions and describes the fields for a program start request.

~ , ,		O	D = = !#! = = = # -		_	Start Request
IaDIO	J-1.	County	1 001110110 10	'i a	i i uui aiii	Start Heducot

Coding Positions	Field	Description
1 to 6	*EXxxb	Type of program start request used to start the program ( $xx = EC$ , EX, NC, or NX, and $b = blank$ ). Position 6 must be blank except when using the continuation format.
7 to xx	Program name	The name of the target program. The name must be 1 to 8 characters long and be followed by at least one blank.
xx to 127	User-defined parameters	Parameters you specify for the target program. This field begins with the first nonblank character that follows the program name. Position 127 must be a blank, if sent.
128 to 135	User identifier <sup>1</sup>	The user identifier of the user whose target program is being started. If security is active on the target program's system, this identifier must be defined on that system.
136 to 143	Library name <sup>1</sup>	The name of the library on the system that contains the target program to be started. If the target program is in the AS/400 system and no library is specified, *LIBL is assumed.
144 to 147	User password <sup>1</sup>	The 4-character password of the user whose target program is being started. If security is active on the target program's system, this password must be defined on that system and must be the correct password for the user identifier specified.
148 to 151	Record length <sup>2</sup>	The maximum user record length passed between the communicating programs (4 decimal digits, right-adjusted). Do not specify a value greater than the maximum buffer size configured on the AS/400 system.
152 to 155	Block length <sup>2</sup>	The length of the block of data records sent or received (4 decimal digits, right-adjusted). Specify 0000 for no record blocking. Do not specify a value greater than the maximum buffer size configured on the AS/400 system.
156 to 157	Record separator <sup>2</sup>	The hexadecimal value of the character used as the separator between records. If you specify 00, a record separator is not used.
158	ITB choice <sup>2</sup>	Indicates if ITB characters are used to separate records in a block. Specify I to use ITB characters, N to not use them.
159	Blank control <sup>2</sup> (C, T, or N)	Indicates if blank compression, blank truncation, or neither is used for the records being sent or received. Specify C for blank compression, T for blank truncation, or N for neither.
160	Transparency choice <sup>2</sup> (X or N)	Indicates if data transparency is used by the AS/400 system to send data. (Use transparency to send packed decimal or binary data. Transparency is automatically set for received data.) Specify X to use transparency, N to not use it.

<sup>1</sup> The user identifier, library name, and user password fields are positional and must be padded on the right with blanks if another field follows. If security is not used on the target program's system, the user identifier and password are not required; however, the coding positions must contain blanks.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>2</sup> The data format parameters (positions 148 through 160) are used only if you specify \*EXEC or \*EXNC in positions 1 through 5. In this case, these values override the values specified in the target program's configuration. To use the configuration values, specify blanks in these fields.

### Formats for Program Start Requests

The source program can use four types of program start requests. The different formats indicate whether the session is a communicating or noncommunicating session. They also indicate if BSCEL commands and online messages are passed from BSCEL on the local system to the remote system.

Note: All formats may not be applicable for all systems or devices. Use the information in this section and evaluate your device or system configuration to determine which formats can be used.

The formats consist of five characters. The first three characters (\*EX) are the same for all formats. The fourth character indicates if BSCEL commands and messages are passed (E) or not passed (N). The fifth character indicates whether the type is communicating (C) or noncommunicating (X).

#### The formats are:

- \*EXEC Commands and messages passed, communicating session. In this session, either program sends and receives data. The remote system uses BSCEL to recognize BSCEL commands and online messages.
- Commands and messages passed, noncommunicating session. In this \*EXEX session, the request statement is the only source of parameters for the target program. No further communications occur in this session between the source program and the target program on the remote system. The remote system uses BSCEL to recognize BSCEL commands and online messages.
- \*EXNC No commands or messages passed, communicating session. In this session, either program sends and receives data, but the remote system cannot recognize BSCEL commands or online messages.
- \*EXNX No commands or messages passed, noncommunicating session. In this session, the request statement is the only source of parameters for the target program. No further communications occur in this session between the source program and the target program on the remote system. The remote system cannot recognize BSCEL commands or online messages.

The format of the program start request received by the AS/400 system indicates whether RMTBSCEL(\*YES) or RMTBSCEL(\*NO) is used for the session. This format overrides the value specified for RMTBSCEL in the BSCEL configuration description or on the ADDICFDEVE, CHGICFDEVE, or OVRICFDEVE command for this session. The formats \*EXEC and \*EXEX indicate that RMTBSCEL(\*YES) is used. The formats \*EXNC and \*EXNX indicate that RMTBSCEL(\*NO) is used.

If the source program uses BSCEL to communicate and uses an evoke function to start a target program, BSCEL automatically formats and sends one of the following program start requests:

- If the evoke function is sent with a detach function, BSCEL sends \*EXEX.
- If the evoke function is sent without a detach function, BSCEL sends \*EXEC.

The \*EXNC and \*EXNX statements are normally used by systems or devices (such as a System/38 or a 3741) that cannot process BSCEL commands and messages, but can start a target program on a remote system. If either of these statements starts a program on the AS/400 system, BSCEL does not send BSCEL commands or online messages to the remote system.

## **Continuation Format for Program Start Requests**

Some systems or devices (for example, the 3741) cannot send records longer than 128 bytes. BSCEL allows you to break a program start request into two records and send it in the continuation format. Each of the two records should be only long enough to send the information required to start an AS/400 target program.

Table 5-2 shows the continuation format for a program start request.

Table 5-2. Continuation Format for Program Start Requests		
Position	Field	
First Record		
1 through 5	*EXNC or *EXNX	
6	С	
7 through xx	Program name	
xx through 126	User-defined parameters	
Second Record		
1 through 5	*EXNC or *EXNX	
6	С	
7 through 14	User identifier	
15 through 22	Library name	
23 through 26	User password	
27 through 30	Record length	
31 through 34	Block length	
35 and 36	Record separator	
37	ITB choice	
38	Blank control	
39	Transparency choice	

One or more blanks must follow the program name in the first record to separate it from the user-defined parameters. Both records must use the same format (positions 1 through 5) and must specify continuation (C in position 6). BSCEL ignores all positions after position 126 of the first record and after position 39 of the second record.

# **Examples of Program Start Requests**

Following are examples of the record format used to send program start requests.

Note: These examples do not show all programming considerations or techniques.

Figure 5-2 on page 5-6 shows the record format for \*EXEC in the standard format of 160 bytes.

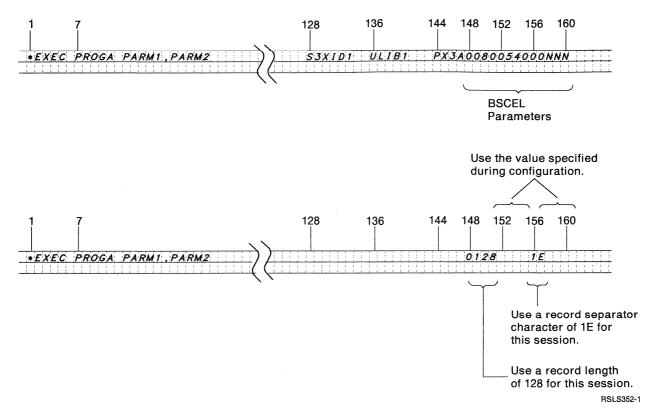


Figure 5-2. \*EXEC Format for Program Start Request

Figure 5-3 shows the same information as in Figure 5-2, but uses the continuation format (with two records) with the \*EXNC statement.

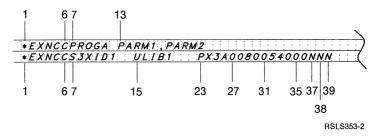


Figure 5-3. Continuation Format for Program Start Request

# **Program Start Requests Received from Remote Systems**

A remote system must send a program start request to the AS/400 system to start a target program on the AS/400 system. When BSCEL receives a program start request from a remote system, it attempts to start the specified AS/400 program. BSCEL passes any user-defined parameters included with the request as if they were passed with a Call Program (CALL) command.

Table 5-3 on page 5-7 describes the session activity for an AS/400 target program started by a program start request.

Table 5-3. Session Activity	
Activity	Result
The remote system sends a program start request when a transaction has already been started with your target program.	The session ends abnormally and BSCEL passes return code 819D to your target program. Your target program cannot continue to communicate in this session.
Your target program finished sending and receiving data, and the session ended normally.	BSCEL ends the session normally.
Your target program tries to send or receive data after the transaction ends.	BSCEL rejects the operation and passes return code 8327 to your target program. Your target program cannot continue to communicate in this session.

## **Program Start Requests Sent by the AS/400 System**

Your source program on the AS/400 system can send a program start request to a remote system that uses BSCEL. To send a program start request, specify RMTBSCEL(\*YES) on the BSCEL configuration or on the ADDICFDEVE, CHGICFDEVE, or OVRICFDEVE command. When you use an evoke function, BSCEL builds and sends a program start request to the remote system.

The program start request is 160 bytes long and uses the same format as those created and sent by the remote system when it starts a program on your AS/400 system. It contains the following parameters you specify with the evoke function:

- The name of the target program to be evoked. This is a required parameter with a maximum length of 8 bytes.
- The name of the library containing the program. This is an optional parameter with a maximum length of 8 bytes.
- User-defined parameters. These are optional parameters with a maximum combined length of 118 bytes.
- Security parameters. These are optional parameters and are discussed in "Security Function" on page 4-13.

The total length of the target program name and user-defined parameters cannot be greater than 119 bytes. The target program defines the number and format of the user-defined parameters. If the remote system is another AS/400 system, these parameters are passed to the target program as if they were passed with a Call Program (CALL) command.

Note: If you specify program initialization parameters (user-defined parameters) with the evoke function, each parameter that is sent should be equal in length to the corresponding parameter specified in the target program. If it is longer than the parameter length in the target program, truncation occurs. If it is shorter than the parameter length in the target program, results that are not predictable may occur.

The program start request also contains parameters that define the data format used for this session, such as the maximum user record length and the block length. The data format parameters (positions 148 through 160) override the corresponding configuration parameters at the remote system. The target program uses the same data format as the source program.

The following actions occur when the remote system receives the program start request:

- The evoke parameters start the specified target program. If the target program starts successfully, the transaction begins. If not, the source program receives a return code indicating that the evoke function failed.
- Any user-defined parameters sent with the evoke function are passed to the target program.
- The target program can start other programs in the remote system, but the target program cannot start another BSCEL transaction.

# **Failed Program Start Requests**

Message CPF1269 is sent to the system operator message queue (QSYSOPR) when the AS/400 system rejects an incoming program start request. You can use the reason code in the message to determine why the program start request was rejected.

The CPF1269 message contains two reason codes. If one of the reason codes is zero, it can be ignored. If only one nonzero reason code is received, that reason code represents why the program start request was rejected.

If the System/36 environment is installed on your AS/400 system, there can be two nonzero reason codes. These two reason codes occur when the operating system cannot determine whether the program start request was to start a job in the System/36 environment or in the AS/400 environment. One reason code explains why the program start request was rejected in the System/36 environment and the other explains why the program start request was rejected in the AS/400 environment. Whenever you receive two reason codes, you should determine which environment the job was to run in and correct the problem for that environment.

Table 5-4 describes the reason codes for failed program start requests.

Table 5-4 (Page 1 of 3). Reason Codes for Rejected Program Start

	Requests
Reason Code	Reason Description
401	Program start request received to a device that is not allocated to an active subsystem.
402	Requested device is currently being held by a Hold Communications Device Entry (HLDCMNDEVE) command.
403	User profile is not accessible.
404	Job description is not accessible.
405	Output queue is not accessible.
406	Maximum number of jobs defined by subsystem description are already active.
407	Maximum number of jobs defined by communications entry are already active.
408	Maximum number of jobs defined by routing entry are already active.
409	Library on library list is exclusively in use by another job.
410	Group profile cannot be accessed.
411	Insufficient storage in machine pool to start job.
501	Job description was not found.

Table 5-4 (Page 2 of 3). Reason Codes for Rejected Program Start Requests

Reason Code	Reason Description
502	Output queue was not found.
503	Class was not found.
504	Library on initial library list was not found.
505	Job description or job description library is damaged.
506	Library on library list is destroyed.
507	Duplicate libraries were found on library list.
508	Storage-pool defined size is zero.
602	Transaction program-name value is reserved but not supported.
604	Matching routing entry was not found.
605	Program was not found.
704	Password is not valid.
705	User is not authorized to device.
706	User is not authorized to subsystem description.
707	User is not authorized to job description.
708	User is not authorized to output queue.
709	User is not authorized to program.
710	User is not authorized to class.
711	User is not authorized to library on library list.
712	User is not authorized to group profile.
713	User ID is not valid.
714	Default user profile is not valid.
715	Neither password nor user ID was provided, and no
	default user profile was specified in the communications entry.
718	No user ID was provided, but a password was sent.
722	A user ID was provided, but no password was sent.
723	No password was associated with the user ID.
725	User ID is not a valid name.
801	Program initialization parameters are present but not allowed.
802	Program initialization parameters exceed 2000 bytes for a prestart job.
803	Subsystem is ending.
804	Prestart job is inactive or is ending.
805	WAIT(*NO) was specified on the prestart job entry and no prestart job was available.
806	The maximum number of prestart jobs that can be active on a prestart job entry was exceeded.
807	Prestart job ended when a program start request was being received.
901	Program initialization parameters are not valid.
902	Number of parameters for program not valid.
903	Program initialization parameters required but not present.
1001	System logic error. Function check or unexpected return code encountered.
1002	System logic error. Function check or unexpected return code encountered while receiving program initialization parameters.
1501	Character in procedure name not valid.
1502	Procedure not found.
1503	System/36 environment library not found.
1504	Library QSSP not found.
1505	File QS36PRC not found in library QSSP.
1506	Procedure or Library name is greater than 8 characters.

Table 5-4 (Page 3 of 3). Reason Codes for Rejected Program Start Requests

Reason	
Code	Reason Description
1507	Current library not found.
1508	Not authorized to current library.
1509	Not authorized to QS36PRC in current library.
1510	Not authorized to procedure in current library.
1511	Not authorized to System/36 environment library.
1512	Not authorized to file QS36PRC in System/36 environment library.
1513	Not authorized to procedure in System/36 environment library.
1514	Not authorized to library QSSP.
1515	Not authorized to file QS36PRC in QSSP.
1516	Not authorized to procedure in QS36PRC in QSSP.
1517	Unexpected return code from System/36 environment support.
1518	Problem phase program not found in QSSP.
1519	Not authorized to problem phase program in QSSP.
1520	Maximum number of target programs started (100 per
1020	System/36 environment).
1901	The record or block length exceeds maximum buffer size.
1902	ASCII and transparency are mutually exclusive.
1903	Transparency and blank compression conflict.
1904	Block length is required with data format.
1905	Blank truncation and ITB conflict.
1906	Blank compression and ITB conflict.
1907	3740 multiple files and ITB conflict.
1908	Record separator and transparency conflict.1
1909	Record separator and ITB conflict.
1910	The record length exceeds the block length.
1911	Record separator character not valid.
1912	BLOCK(*USER) and RMTBSCEL(*YES) conflict.
1913	BLOCK(*NOSEP) and blank truncation conflict.2
1914	Program name not valid.
1915	Program start request record was too long.
1 You can re	eceive this reason code if transparency is specified as a
nrogram e	tart request parameter value and BLOCK(*SED) and

program start request parameter value and BLOCK(\*SEP) and SEPCHAR('00'X) are specified on the AS/400 system.

# **Prestarting Jobs for Program Start Requests**

To minimize the time required to carry out a program start request, you can use the prestart job entry to start a job on the AS/400 system before the remote program sends a program start request. To use prestart jobs, you need to define both communications and prestart job entries in the same subsystem description, and make certain programming changes to the prestart job program with which your program communicates. For details about how to use prestart jobs, refer to the Communications Programmer's Guide.

For BSCEL, you should note that the WAIT parameter on the Add Prestart Job Entry (ADDPJE) and the Change Prestart Job Entry (CHGPJE) commands specifies if a program start request waits for a prestart job to become available or is rejected if a

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>2</sup> You can receive this reason code if a record separator character '00'X is specified as a program start request parameter value and TRUNC(\*YES) is specified on the AS/400 system.

prestart job is not immediately available when the program start request is received. You should specify \*NO as the value for this parameter to avoid errors that can occur because of BSC timeout considerations.

# **Remote System Considerations**

Remote systems either use BSCEL to communicate with BSCEL on the AS/400 system, or they do not use BSCEL.

If the remote system uses BSCEL, consider the following:

- If the local AS/400 system starts the session with an acquire operation, specify RMTBSCEL(\*YES) in the BSCEL configuration description, or on the ADDICFDEVE or OVRICFDEVE command.
- If the remote system starts the session with a program start request, the program start request is either an \*EXEC or \*EXEX request. The evoke function used by the program on the remote system automatically builds and sends the request statement.

If the remote system does not use BSCEL, consider the following:

- If the local AS/400 system starts the session with an acquire operation, specify RMTBSCEL(\*NO) in the BSCEL configuration description or on the ADDICFDEVE or OVRICFDEVE command. If the AS/400 system is expected to receive first, the application program on the AS/400 must issue a read operation before the remote system begins sending data.
- If the remote system starts the session with a program start request, the program start request should be either an \*EXNC or \*EXNX request statement, unless additional programming is done in the remote system to allow it to function like BSCEL.

#### **BSCEL Commands**

BSCEL sends some commands to the remote system for certain operations or conditions. The commands are sent only if you specify RMTBSCEL(\*YES) or if the session was started by an \*EXEC program start request.

The program on the AS/400 system that uses BSCEL does not receive these commands when receiving input. BSCEL checks all incoming data for these commands. Communications programs that use BSCEL should not send data that has the same format as one of these commands.

#### Acquire (\*ACQ) Command

BSCEL sends the Acquire (\*ACQ) command to the remote system when an acquire operation is used in an AS/400 program. When BSCEL on the remote system receives the \*ACQ command, the issuing system acquires the session. Neither local nor remote BSCEL accept any other acquire operations (except acquire operations for requesting devices by remote BSCEL) until the program that used the acquire operation uses a release operation.

The syntax of this command is the 4 characters \*ACQ.

### Release (\*REL) Command

The Release (\*REL) command is sent as the result of a release operation, except for a release of a requesting device by BSCEL at a remote system. A \*REL command received by BSCEL indicates that the remote system ended the session.

The syntax of this command is the 4 characters \*REL.

#### End-of-Transaction (\*EOX) Command

The End-of-Transaction (\*EOX) command is sent as the result of a write operation when the detach function is specified. Receipt of the \*EOX command by BSCEL indicates that the remote system ended the transaction.

The syntax of the command varies as follows:

- If you do not include data with the write operation, the format is the 4 characters \*EOX.
- If you do include data and you are using blocking, the following occurs:
  - The data record is placed in the block.
  - The block is sent.
  - The \*EOX command is sent.
- If you do include data but you are not using blocking, the following occurs:
  - The data record is sent.
  - The \*EOX command is sent.

# **Receiving Null Records**

A null record contains only the BSC control characters STXETX. BSCEL sends null records when:

- Your program uses a write operation (with no other functions specified) and a record length of zero bytes.
- Your program uses a write operation with the end-of-group function and you specify GRPSEP(\*EOT) either in the BSCEL device description or on the ADDICFDEVE or OVRICFDEVE command, and you specify a record length of zero bytes.
- · Your program uses a write operation with the end-of-group function while it is sending multiple files, and you specify GRPSEP(\*DEV3740) either in the BSCEL device description or on the ADDICFDEVE or OVRICFDEVE command.

When the AS/400 system receives a null record from the remote system, it passes the return code 0301 (no data - continue to receive) to your program. (Return code 0301 is discussed on page B-6.) Your program must use a read operation for each null record received.

# **Using 3740 Data Entry Systems**

This section describes the considerations for using program start requests and multiple file formats with the 3740 Data Entry Systems.

#### **Sending Program Start Requests**

Use the continuation format to send a program start request from a 3741 work station. To start a program on the AS/400 system from a 3741 using the expanded communications buffer feature, the diskette used in the 3741 should contain the program start request files and data files in the following order:

File 1 Contains the first record of the program start request being sent in

the continuation format.

File 2 Contains the second record of the program start request being sent

in the continuation format.

Files 3 to xx If the 3741 is only sending data in this session, these files contain

the data records to be sent to an AS/400 system.

If the 3741 is sending and receiving data in this session, the first group of files (beginning with File 3) should contain the data records to be sent to an AS/400 system. The last group of files should

receive any data from an AS/400 system.

#### Sending and Receiving Multiple File Formats

To configure BSCEL to send and receive multiple files in the 3740 format, specify GRPSEP(\*DEV3740) in the BSC device description or on the ADDICFDEVE or OVRICFDEVE command.

Each file sent in 3740 multiple file format ends with a null record (STXETX). The null record indicates the end of one file and the beginning of the next file. Consider the following:

- To indicate the end of a file, your program can use the write operation with the end-of-group function to cause BSCEL to generate the null record to be sent after the last data record in the file. Another file can then be sent.
- To indicate the end of a file and to begin receiving files from the remote system, your program can use the write operation (with or without the end-of-group function) followed by an input operation. (Do not specify the detach or evoke function with this write operation.)

BSCEL sends the last data record and a null record followed by an EOT control character. BSCEL then waits for input from the remote system.

. To indicate the end of the last file and to end the session, your program can use a write operation with the detach function.

When multiple 3740 files are being received, return code 0301 (no data - continue to receive) indicates the end of each 3740 data file. Return code 0301 is returned to your program each time a null record is received. Return code 0300 (no data - EOT received) indicates that all files have been received. (For more information on these return codes, see page B-6.)

# **Using Office Systems**

To configure BSCEL to send and receive office documents from systems and devices, such as the 6580 Displaywriter system, specify GRPSEP(\*OFCSYS) for the BSC device description, on the ADDICFDEVE command, or on the OVRICFDEVE command.

Records sent in office-systems format end with an end-of-text-block (ETB) control character. To indicate the end of a document, the last record sent for each docu-

ment ends with an end-of-text (ETX) control character instead of an ETB character. Consider the following:

- To indicate the end of a document, your program can use the write operation with the end-of-group function to cause BSCEL to send the ETX character with the last record for the document. Another document can then be sent.
- To indicate the end of a document and to begin receiving documents from the remote system, your program can use a write operation (with or without the end-of-group function) followed by an input operation. Do not specify the detach or evoke function with this write operation. BSCEL sends the last record in the document with an ETX control character followed by an end-of-transmission (EOT) control character. BSCEL then waits for input from the remote system.
- To indicate the end of the last document and to end the session, your program can use a write operation with the detach function.

When you specify GRPSEP(\*OFCSYS), BSCEL rejects any write operation that generates a null record and passes return code 832B (session error occurred) to your program. This rejection includes any write operation that specifies zero bytes as the record length. (For more information on return code 832B, see page B-32.)

When office systems documents are received, return code 0301 (no data - continue to receive) indicates the end of a document. Your program receives return code 0301 each time an ETX character is received. Return code 0300 (no data – EOT received) indicates that all the documents have been received. (For more information on return codes 0300 and 0301, see page B-6.)

### Using a 6580 Displaywriter

The remote 6580 Displaywriter System must be configured to communicate in CPU mode using the 2770 protocol. When the 6580 sends a program start request to the AS/400 system, it must use the send format of page image – text only.

If you select a block size of 128 bytes for the 6580, the program start request must be sent as the first document in the send queue. It must consist of two 128-character lines in the continuation format.

If you select a block size of either 256 or 512 bytes for the 6580, the program start request must be sent as the first document in the send queue. It must consist of one 160-character line in the standard format.

# **Programming Considerations**

The following programming considerations should be noted when using BSCEL support for communications.

## **BSCEL Online Messages**

BSCEL receives and sends online messages that inform it and your program of key events. It sends the messages for the following reasons:

- BSCEL sends an online message after receiving an \*EXEC or \*EXEX program start request. The message informs the remote system of the success or failure of the program start request.
- If you specified RMTBSCEL(\*YES) or if the session was started by an \*EXEC program start request, and your program abnormally ends, BSCEL sends an online message to the remote system. The message informs the remote system that the session ended abnormally.

An online message generated by BSCEL on the AS/400 system is 90 bytes long and is in one of the following formats:

**ICF**x BSCLnnnn message-text

#### Where:

= M for an informational message, E for an error message. X

nnnn = the reason code associated with the failure of the program start request. Refer to Table 5-4 on page 5-8 for the reason codes of the failed program start requests.

ICFE **CPInnnn** message-text

#### Where:

nnnn = the message sequence number.

BSCEL support on an AS/400 system responds to an online message it receives as follows:

- BSCEL checks all incoming data records for ICFM or ICFE in the first 4 bytes of the record. The first 14 characters of each of these messages is sent to the history log (QHST) and to the system operator message queue (QSYSOPR) as CPI6103.
- An ICFM message received as the result of an evoke function (in response to a program start request) is not sent to QHST or QSYSOPR and cannot be received by the application program. This message is sent by BSCEL on the remote system to indicate that the program start request was successful.
- An ICFE message received because of an evoke function (in response to a program start request) can optionally be received by the application program. The application program receives a return code indicating that the evoke function failed, and that a message is waiting. The application program can use an input operation to receive the message, use another evoke function, or can end the session.
- If an ICFE message is received while a transaction is active, the application program receives a return code indicating that a message and a detach indication were received. If your program started the session, it must use another

evoke function to begin a transaction, or use an end-of-session function or release operation to end the session. If the session was started by a program start request, your program must use an end-of-session function as the next communications operation, perform other (local) processing, or end.

BSCEL also recognizes a status message from the remote system without an active session. This message is normally received from a device (such as a 3741) after a session has abnormally ended. The status message is not analyzed by BSCEL, but is sent to QHST and QSYSOPR as CPI6103. The message text is in the following format:

%x y

#### Where:

% = the first character of a 3741 device status message

= a single character that identifies the type of remote system

= one or more characters that identify the status of the remote system

Refer to your remote systems manual or call the remote system location for an explanation of the message.

#### Additional Online Messages BSCEL Can Receive

BSCEL support on an AS/400 system can receive (but not send) online messages in the following format:

ICFx SYS-nnnn message-text

#### Where

= M for an informational message, E for an error message

nnnn = the message identification code

These messages are sent by a System/36 or a System/34. If your program receives one of these messages, contact the operator at the remote system for an explanation of the message.

## The Reverse-Interrupt Indicator

When your program sends data, BSCEL provides BSC control characters (used to frame a block of data) before the data is sent on the data link. To provide the correct ending control character for a block of data, BSCEL must hold one block of data in storage until your program issues its next operation.

When sending data, your program can usually detect that the other program wants to send data with the major/minor return code 0010 (a reverse-interrupt, or RVI, indicator is received from the remote system on a successful output operation). However, because BSCEL holds a block of data, the notification to the application program is delayed or can be potentially lost.

The following example explains this situation. In this example, Program A starts sending data to Program B on a BSC line, using unblocked data records (BLOCK(\*NONE) is specified on the device description). The first record from Program A is accepted by the communications support, but is held in internal storage until Program A issues its next operation. The major/minor return code 0000 is returned to Program A, and Program A writes a second record. At this point, the first record can be sent on the data link. The second record is then held in internal storage and the return code 0000 is returned to Program A. If an RVI indicator is received in response to the sending of the first record on the data link, the condition is reported to Program A at the next opportunity, when Program A writes its third record. At this point, the second record is sent on the data link and a return code of 0010 will be returned to Program A.

If only one or two records are sent by Program A followed by a read operation, an EOT is sent on the data link and the RVI notification is lost. When Program B receives the EOT indication, it may send data to Program A.

If Program A sends data to Program B using blocked data records, the notification of the RVI indicator will be given to Program A on the first record of the third block. If there are four records to a block, notification of an RVI indication received on the first block sent on the data link would not be given until Program A writes the ninth record (the first record of the third block).

# Appendix A. Language Operations, DDS Keywords, and **System-Supplied Formats**

This appendix contains charts that show the following for BSCEL:

- · Valid language operations supported by the intersystem communications function (ICF)
- · Valid operations for each programming language that supports ICF
- · Data description specifications (DDS) processing keywords
- System-supplied formats

Use the high-level language operations and ICF communications functions to communicate with a program or device (such as a 3741 Data Entry Station) at a remote location.

# **Language Operations**

The following table describes the language operations supported by ICF.

Table A-1. Language Operation	ns .
ICF Operations	Description
Open	Opens the ICF file.
Acquire	Establishes a session between the application and the remote location.
Get attributes	Used to determine the status of the session.
Read	Obtains data from a specific session.
Read-from-invited program devices	Obtains data from any session that has responded to an invite function.
Write	Passes data records from the issuing program to the other program in the transaction.
Write/Read	Allows a write operation followed by a read operation. Valid for RPG/4001 only.
Release	Attempts to end a session.
Close	Closes the ICF file.
1 RPG/400 is a trademark of the	International Business Machines Corporation.

Table A-2 shows all the valid operations for each programming language that supports ICF (RPG/400, COBOL/4001, C/4001).

Note: C/400 statements are case sensitive.

Table A-2. Language Operations			
ICF Operation	RPG/400 Operation Code	COBOL/400 Procedure Statement	C/400 Function
Open	OPEN	OPEN	fopen
Acquire	ACQ	ACQUIRE	QXXACQUIRE
Get Attributes	POST	ACCEPT	QXXDEVAT
Read	READ	READ	fread
Read-from- Invited-Program- Devices	READ1	READ1	QXXREADINVDEV, followed by an fread <sup>1</sup>
Write	WRITE	WRITE	fwrite
Write/Read	EXFMT	Not supported	Not supported
Release	REL	DROP	QXXRELEASE
Close	CLOSE	CLOSE	fclose

<sup>1</sup> A read operation can be directed either to a specific program device or to any invited program device. The support provided by the compiler you are using determines whether to issue an ICF read or read-from-invited-program-devices operation, based on the format of the read operation. For example, if a read is issued with a specific format or terminal specified, the read operation is interpreted as an ICF read operation. Refer to the appropriate language reference manual for more information.

<sup>1</sup> COBOL/400 and C/400 are trademarks of the International Business Machines Corporation.

# **Supported DDS Keywords**

Table A-3 lists the data description specifications (DDS) keywords that you use to specify the communications functions for BSCEL.

Table A-3. Valid DDS	Keywords for BSCEL
DDS Keyword	Function
ALWWRT	Allow-write
CNLINVITE	Cancel-invite
DETACH	Detach
ENDGRP	End-of-group
EOS	End-of-session
EVOKE	Evoke
FAIL	Fail
INVITE	Invite
RCVDETACH	Receive detach
RCVENDGRP	Receive-end-of-group
RCVTRNRND	Receive turnaround
RECID	Record-identification
RQSWRT	Request-to-write
SECURITY	Security
SUBDEV	Subdevice selection
TIMER	Timer
VARLEN	Variable-length-data

# **System-Supplied Formats**

Table A-4 presents the system-supplied formats that you use to specify the communications functions for BSCEL.

Table A-4. Valid System-Supplied Formats for BSCEL		
System-S Format	Supp	olied Function
\$\$CNLIN	V	Cancel-invite
\$\$EOS		End-of-session
\$\$EVOK		Evoke with invite
\$\$EVOKE	ΞT	Evoke with detach
\$\$EVOK	NI	Evoke (no invite)
\$\$FAIL		Fail
\$\$RCD		Request-write with invite
\$\$SEND		Invite or send with invite
\$\$SENDE	Ē	Send with end-of-group
\$\$SENDE	ĒΤ	Detach or send with detach
\$\$SENDN	<b>1</b> 1	Send (no invite)
\$\$TIMER		Timer

For more information on how to use the DDS keywords or the system-supplied formats, refer to the Communications Programmer's Guide.

# **Appendix B. Using BSCEL Return Codes**

This chapter describes all the return codes that are valid for BSCEL. These return codes are set in the I/O feedback area of the ICF file and report the results of each I/O operation issued by your application program. Your program should check the return code and act accordingly. Refer to your high-level language manual for information about how to access these return codes.

Each return code is a four-digit hexadecimal value. The first two digits contain the *major code*, and the last two digits contain the *minor code*.

With some return codes a message is also sent to the job log or the system operator message queue (QSYSOPR). You can refer to the message for additional information.

#### Notes:

- In the return code descriptions, your program refers to the local AS/400 application program that issues the operation and receives the return code from BSCEL. The remote program refers to the application program on the remote system with which your program is communicating through ICF.
- 2. Several references are made in the descriptions to input and output operations. These operations can include DDS keywords and system-supplied formats, which are listed in Appendix A.

# Major Code 00

**Major Code 00** — Operation completed successfully.

**Description:** The operation issued by your program completed successfully. Your program may have sent or received some data, or may have received a message from the remote system.

Action: Examine the minor return code and continue with the next operation.

#### Code Indication/Action

**Description:** The last operation performed by your program completed successfully. Your program can continue.

**Action:** Refer to Table B-1 on page B-2 for the actions that can be taken in this session.

Table B-1. Actions for Return Code 0000		
Type of Session	Last Operation Performed	Action Your Program Can Take
Started by a source program	Acquire or open	Use an evoke function1.
	Write operation with detach function	Use an evoke function, use a release operation, continue local processing, or end your program.
	Any other output operation	Use another output operation (without an evoke function), or use an input operation.
Started by a remote program start request <sup>2</sup>	Acquire or open	Use an input or output operation.
	Write operation with detach function	Your session has ended. Continue local processing, or end your program.
	Any other output operation	Use another output operation (without an evoke function), or use an input operation.

- <sup>1</sup> A target program is started on the remote system only if you specify RMTBSCEL(\*YES) in the configuration or on the ADDICFDEVE, CHGICFDEVE, or OVRICFDEVE command. If you specify RMTBSCEL(\*NO), the evoke function is optional and a transaction is started without starting a target program.
- <sup>2</sup> A target program on an AS/400 system (a session started by a program start request) cannot use an evoke function. A program on the AS/400 system can use an evoke only in a session it has started. A target program can use a release operation to pass the requesting device to another program, which can then acquire the requesting device. If the target program directs another communications operation to the source program after it has used the release operation, that communications operation is unsuccessful. However, subsequent communications operations in the next program are processed normally. A target program should use an end-ofsession function if the requesting device is not to be passed to another program.

#### 0001 Description: Your program has received data on a successful input operation. It can continue to receive input until BSCEL returns an end-oftransmission indication (which allows your program to send data) or a detach indicator.

Action: Use another input operation. If your program detects an end-of-file condition or its equivalent, indicating that the last of the data was just received, it can use an output operation.

8000 Description: BSCEL received a detach indication with the last of the data on a successful input operation. Communications have ended with the program on the remote system, but the session is still active.

Action: If your program started the transaction, use another evoke function (to start another program), use a release operation (to perform local processing or to start another session), or end your program. If a remote program start request started the transaction, use an end-of-session function or end your program.

**Description:** On a successful output operation, BSCEL received a reverse-interrupt (RVI) indication from the remote system. The program on the remote system wants to send data as soon as possible.

Action: Use an input operation as soon as possible.

**Description:** On a successful input operation, BSCEL received a message and an end-of-transmission indication from the remote system. The message is in your program input buffer. Your program received the message as a result of its previous unsuccessful evoke function. (Your program received return code 831A as a result of the unsuccessful evoke function.)

Action: Respond to the message in the input buffer (for example, display it). Your program now has control of the session. Use another evoke function (to start another program), use a release operation (to perform local processing or to start another session), or end your program.

**Description:** BSCEL received a message from the remote system on a successful input operation. The message is in your program input buffer. Your program can continue to receive input.

**Action:** Respond to the message in the input buffer (for example, display it), and use another input operation. If your program can detect an end-of-file condition or its equivalent, indicating that the last of the data was just received, it can use an output operation.

On a successful input operation, BSCEL received a detach indication with a message from the remote system. The message is in your program input buffer and describes the status of the transaction that has ended. Communications have ended with the program on the remote system, but the session is still active.

**Action:** Respond to the message in the input buffer (for example, display it). If your program started the transaction, use another evoke function (to start another program), use a release operation (to perform local processing or start another session), or end your program. If a remote program start request started the transaction, use an end-of-session function, or end your program.

0030 Description: On a successful input operation, BSCEL received a truncated message from the remote system and an end-of-transmission indicator. The message is in your program input buffer and was truncated because it was too long for the buffer. Your program received the message because its previous evoke function was not successful. (Your program received return code 831A as a result of the unsuccessful evoke function.)

**Action:** Respond to the message in the input buffer (for example, display it). Use another evoke function (to start another program), use a release operation (to perform local processing or to start another session), or end your program.

**Description:** On a successful input operation, BSCEL received a truncated message from the remote system. The message is in your program input buffer and was truncated because it was too long for the buffer. Your program can continue to receive input.

**Action:** Respond to the message in the input buffer (for example, display it), and use another input operation. If your program can detect an end-of-file condition or its equivalent, indicating that the last of the data was just received, it can use an output operation.

0038 **Description:** On a successful input operation, BSCEL received a detach indication with a truncated message from the remote system. The message is in your program input buffer and was truncated because it was too long for the buffer. It describes the status of the transaction that has ended. Communications have ended with the program on the remote system, but the session is still active.

**Action:** Respond to the message in the input buffer (for example, display it). If your program started the transaction, use another evoke function (to start another program), use a release operation (to perform local processing or to start another session), or end your program. If a remote program start request started the transaction, use an end-of-session function, or end your program.

## Major Code 02

Major Code 02 - Input operation completed successfully, but your job is being ended (controlled).

Description: The input operation issued by your program completed successfully. Your program may have received some data or a message from the remote system. However, your job is being ended (controlled).

Action: Your program should complete its processing and end as soon as possible. The system eventually changes a job ended (controlled) to a job ended (immediate) and forces all processing to stop for your job.

#### Code Indication/Action

0201 Description: Your program has received data on a successful input operation. A job ended (controlled) request is pending.

Action: Use another input operation. Continue to receive input until BSCEL returns an end-of-transmission or detach indication. If your program can detect an end-of-file condition or its equivalent, indicating that the last of the data was just received, it can use an output operation. The recommended action is to complete the active transaction and end your program because the system eventually ends your job and forces all processing for your job to

0208 **Description:** On a successful input operation, BSCEL received a detach indicator with the last of the data. Communications have ended with the program on the remote system, but the session is still active. A job ended (controlled) request is pending.

Action: If your program started the transaction, use another evoke function (to start another program), use a release operation (to perform local processing), or end your program. If a remote program start request started the transaction, use an end-of-session function or end your program. The recommended action is to complete the active transaction and end your program because the system eventually ends your job and forces all processing for your job to stop.

**Description:** On a successful input operation, BSCEL received a message from the remote system and an end-of-transmission indicator. The message is in your program input buffer. Your program received the message as a result of its previous unsuccessful evoke function. (Your program received return code 831A as a result of the unsuccessful evoke function.) A job ended (controlled) request is pending.

**Action:** Respond to the message in the input buffer (for example, display it). Use another evoke function (to start another program), use a release operation (to perform local processing), or end your program. The recommended action is to end your program because the system eventually cancels your job and forces all processing for your job to stop.

**Description:** On a successful input operation, BSCEL received a message from the remote system. The message is in your program input buffer. Your program can continue to receive input. A job ended (controlled) request is pending.

**Action:** Respond to the message in the input buffer (for example, display it), and use another input operation. Your program can continue to receive input until BSCEL returns an end-of-transmission or detach indication. If your program can detect an end-of-file condition or its equivalent, indicating that the last of the data was just received, it can use an output operation. The recommended action is to complete the active transaction and end your program because the system eventually ends your job and forces all processing for your job to stop.

**Description:** On a successful input operation, BSCEL received a detach indicator with a message from the remote system. The message describes the status of the transaction that has ended. Communications have ended with the program on the remote system, but the session is still active. A job ended (controlled) request is pending.

Action: Respond to the message in the input buffer (for example, display it). If your program started the transaction, use another evoke function (to start another program), use a release operation (to perform local processing), or end your program. If a remote program start request started the transaction, use an end-of-session function or end your program. The recommended action is to end your program because the system eventually ends your job and forces all processing for your job to stop.

**Description:** On a successful input operation, BSCEL received a truncated message and an end-of-transmission indicator from the remote system. The message is in your program input buffer and was truncated because it was too long for the buffer. Your program received the message as the result of its previous unsuccessful evoke function. A job ended (controlled) request is pending. (Your program received return code 831A as a result of the unsuccessful evoke function.)

**Action:** Respond to the message in the input buffer (for example, display it). Use another evoke function (to start another program), use a release operation (to perform local processing or to start another session), or end your program. The recommended action is to end your program because the system eventually ends your job and forces all processing for your job to stop.

Description: On a successful input operation, BSCEL received a truncated 0231 message from the remote system. The message is in your program input buffer and was truncated because it was too long for the buffer. Your program can continue to receive input. A job ended (controlled) request is pending.

Action: Respond to the message in the input buffer (for example, display it), and use another input operation. Your program can continue to receive input until BSCEL returns an end-of-transmission or detach indication. If your program can detect an end-of-file condition or its equivalent, indicating that the last of the data was just received, it can use an output operation. The recommended action is to complete the active transaction and end your program because the system eventually ends your job and forces all processing for your job to stop.

0238 Description: On a successful input operation, BSCEL received a detach indicator with a truncated message from the remote system. The message is in your program input buffer and was truncated because it was too long for the buffer. It describes the status of the transaction that has ended. Communications have ended with the program on the remote system, but the session is still active. A job ended (controlled) request is pending.

Action: Respond to the message in the input buffer (for example, display it). If your program started the transaction, use another evoke function (to start another program), use a release operation (to perform local processing), or end your program. If a remote program start request started the transaction, use an end-of-session function or end your program. The recommended action is to end your program because the system eventually ends your job and forces all processing for your job to stop.

## **Major Code 03**

Major Code 03 - Input operation completed successfully, but no data received.

Description: The input operation issued by your program completed successfully, but no data was received.

**Action:** Examine the minor return code and continue with the next operation.

#### Code Indication/Action

0300 Description: On a successful input operation, BSCEL received an end-oftransmission indication with no data. If you specified GRPSEP(\*DEV3740) for this session, this return code indicates that the last file has been received. If you specified GRPSEP(\*OFCSYS) for this session, this return code indicates that the last document has been received. If you specified neither, this return code indicates that the last record in the file has been received. The session is still active between the local and remote systems. If you specified the DDS keyword RCVTRNRND, the receive-turnaround response indicator is also set on.

Action: Use an input operation, use an output operation, or end the transaction using a write operation with a detach function.

0301 Description: On a successful input operation, BSCEL received no data. If you specified GRPSEP(\*DEV3740) for this session, this return code indicates that the last record in a file has been received (a null record). If you specified GRPSEP(\*OFCSYS) for this session, this return code indicates that the last record in a document has been received. If you specified the DDS keyword RCVENDGRP, the receive-end-of-group response indicator is also set on.

Action: Use another input operation. Your program can continue to receive input until BSCEL returns an end-of-transmission indication or a detach indication.

0308 Description: On a successful input operation, BSCEL received a detach indicator without data. Communications have ended with the program on the remote system, but the session is still active. If you specified the DDS keyword RCVDETACH, the receive-detach response indicator is also set on.

Action: If your program started the transaction, use another evoke function (to start another program), or use a release operation (to perform local processing or to start another session). If a remote program start request started the transaction, use an end-of-session function or end your program.

0309 Description: Your program is being canceled (controlled). No data was received. This return code is only applicable to the read-from-invitedprogram-devices operation.

> Action: Your program can continue processing. The recommended action is to complete any active transactions, release program devices, close the file, and end your program. The system eventually changes a job ended (controlled) to a job ended (immediate) and forces all processing to stop for your job.

#### Message:

CPF4741 (Notify)

0310 Normal Indication: The time interval specified by a timer function or by the WAITRCD value specified for the ICF file has ended.

This return code only applies to the read-from-invited-program-devices operation.

Because no specific program device name is associated with the completion of this operation, the program device name in the common I/O feedback area contains an \*N.

Normal Action: Issue the operation to perform the intended function after the specified time interval has ended. If you are using the time interval to control the length of time to wait for data, you can issue another read-frominvited-program-devices operation to receive data.

#### Messages:

CPF4742 (Status) CPF4743 (Status)

## **Major Code 04**

Major Code 04 - Output exception occurred.

Description: An output exception occurred because your program attempted to send data when it should be receiving data, a message, or a return code. The data from your output operation was not sent. You can attempt to send the data later.

Action: Issue an input operation to receive the data, message, or return code.

Note: If your program issues another output operation before an input operation, your program receives a return code of 831C.

#### Code Indication/Action

0411 Description: BSCEL on the remote system has sent a message for your program. An output exception occurred because your program tried an output operation to send data when it should have used an input operation to receive the message. Your program must receive the message before it can perform an output operation.

**Action:** Use an input operation to receive the message.

#### Message:

CPF4705 (Notify)

0412 **Description:** One of the following occurred:

- The program on the remote system sent data for your program. An output exception occurred because your program tried an output operation to send data when it should have used an input operation to receive the data already sent from the remote system.
- An output exception occurred when your program used a cancel-invite operation because data, a message, or a return code from BSCEL was available.

Action: Use an input operation to receive the data, message, or return code.

#### Messages:

CPF4702 (Notify) CPF4705 (Notify) CPF4750 (Notify) CPF4799 (Notify)

## **Major Codes 08-11**

**Major Codes 08-11** — Miscellaneous program errors occurred.

**Description:** The operation just attempted by your program was not successful. The operation may have failed because it was issued at the wrong time.

**Action:** Refer to the minor return code descriptions for the appropriate recovery action.

#### Code Indication/Action

**Description:** The acquire operation just performed was not successful. Your program tried to acquire a program device that has already been acquired by your program and the session is still active.

**Action:** Your program can begin communicating with the session that is already available. If a different session is desired, use another acquire operation and specify a different program device name. (The program device name must have been specified in the PGMDEV parameter of the ADDICFDEVE or OVRICFDEVE command that preceded the program.)

#### Messages:

CPD4077 (Diagnostic) CPF50A0 (Status)

**Description:** The read-from-invited-program-devices operation performed by your program was not successful because no program devices were invited and no timer function was in effect.

**Action:** Use an invite function (a write operation with invite specified) followed by a read-from-invited-program-devices operation.

#### Message:

CPF4740 (Notify)

### **Major Code 34**

Major Code 34 - Input exception occurred.

Description: The input operation attempted by your program was not successful. The data received was too long for your program's input buffer or was not compatible with the record format specified on the input operation.

Action: Refer to the minor return code descriptions for the appropriate recovery action.

#### Code Indication/Action

3401 **Description:** The length of the data record sent by the program on the remote system is greater than the length of your program input buffer. The length of the data record received from the remote system, if available, is in the I/O feedback area's actual-record-length field.

Action: Use another input operation if your program can specify a record size that is large enough to receive the data. Otherwise, end the session, close the file, correct the file record size, and open the file again.

#### Messages:

CPF4768 (Notify) CPF5319 (Notify)

3441 Description: A valid record format name was specified on the input operation, and the format selection type is \*RECID. Although the data received matches one of the record formats in the file, it does not match the format specified on the input operation.

Action: Correct the program to use an input operation that does not specify record format name, or specify the correct record format name to process the data.

#### Message:

CPF5058 (Notify)

3451 **Description:** The file record size specified when the file was opened was not large enough for the data or indicators (for files defined with a nonseparate indicator area) received.

For a file using a nonseparate indicator area, the actual record length field in the device-dependent input/output feedback area contains the number of indicators specified by the format.

Action: End the session, close the file, correct the file record size, and open the file again.

#### Message:

CPF4768 (Notify)

## **Major Code 80**

Major Code 80 - Permanent system or file error (nonrecoverable).

**Description:** A nonrecoverable file or system error has occurred. The underlying communications support may have ended and your session has ended. If the underlying communications support ended, it must be established again before communications can resume. Recovery from this error is unlikely until the problem causing the error is detected and corrected.

**Action:** You can perform the following general actions for all 80xx return codes. Specific actions are given in each minor return code description.

- Close the file, open the file again, then establish the session. If the operation is still not successful, your program should end the session.
- · Continue local processing.
- End.

**Note:** If the session is started again, it starts from the beginning, not at the point where the session error occurred.

#### Code Indication/Action

**Description:** The operation was not successful because a system error condition was detected.

**Action:** Communications support may have ended. Your communications configuration may need to be varied off and then on again. Do one of the following:

- Continue local processing
- Close the file, open the file again, and establish the session again
- · End your program

#### Messages:

CPF4182 (Escape) CPF4562 (Escape) CPF4582 (Escape) CPF4601 (Escape) CPF4602 (Escape) CPF4603 (Escape) CPF4701 (Diagnostic) CPF4707 (Diagnostic) CPF4708 (Diagnostic) CPF4709 (Diagnostic) CPF4710 (Diagnostic) CPF4711 (Diagnostic) CPF4712 (Diagnostic) CPF4713 (Diagnostic) CPF4714 (Diagnostic) CPF4715 (Diagnostic) CPF4716 (Diagnostic) CPF4717 (Diagnostic)

CPF4722 (Diagnostic)

CPF4731 (Diagnostic) CPF4732 (Diagnostic) CPF5105 (Escape) CPF5257 (Escape) CPF5306 (Escape) CPF5351 (Escape) CPF5352 (Escape) CPF5353 (Escape) CPF5355 (Escape) CPF5410 (Escape) CPF5411 (Escape) CPF5447 (Escape) CPF5451 (Escape)

Description: The operation was not successful because the device for the 8082 remote location is not usable. For example, this may occur because communications have been stopped for the device by a Hold Communications Device (HLDCMNDEV) immediate command, or a cancel reply has been issued in response to an error recovery message for the device. No operations should be issued to the device.

Action: Communications with the program on the remote system cannot be resumed until the device has been reset to a varied on state. If the device has been held, use the Release Communications Device (RLSCMNDEV) command, to reset the device. If the device is in an error state, vary the device off and then on again. Your program can continue local processing or it can end.

#### Messages:

CPF4566 (Escape) CPF5269 (Escape) CPF5274 (Escape) CPF5358 (Escape)

80B3 Description: The open operation was not successful because the ICF file you are opening is in use in another process. The session was not started.

Action: Wait for the ICF file to become available, then use another open operation. Otherwise, you may continue other processing or end your program.

Consider increasing the WAITFILE parameter with the CHGICFF or OVRICFF command to allow more time for the file to become available.

#### Message:

CPF4128 (Escape)

80EB **Description:** The open operation was not successful due to one of the following:

- An option of update or delete was used to open the file, but the option is not supported by the device.
- There was a mismatch in the specification of a separate indicator area between your program and the ICF file.

Action: If the open option specified is incorrect, close the file, choose the correct option, and open the file again.

If there is a mismatch in the specification of the separate indicator, change either the program or the DDS keyword (INDARA) for the ICF file. To

change the ICF file, you must delete it and create it again with the new DDS specifications. To change the program, check the user's guide for the appropriate high-level language.

#### Messages:

CPF4104 (Escape) CPF4133 (Escape) CPF4156 (Escape) CPF4238 (Escape) CPF4250 (Escape) CPF4345 (Escape) CPF5522 (Escape) CPF5549 (Escape)

80ED Description: The open operation was not successful because there was a file-level check between your program and the ICF file.

Action: Close the file. Recompile the program to match the file level of the ICF file, or change or override the file to LVLCHK(\*NO). Open the file again.

#### Message:

CPF4131 (Escape)

80EF Description: The open operation was not successful because your program does not have authority to the ICF file.

Action: Close the file. Obtain authority to the ICF file from the security officer. Try the open operation again.

#### Message:

CPF4104 (Escape)

80F8 **Description:** An operation was tried to a file that has been marked in error.

Action: Close the file. Refer to messages in the job log to determine what errors occurred. Take the appropriate recovery action for those errors.

#### Messages:

CPF4132 (Escape) CPF5129 (Escape)

### **Major Code 81**

**Major Code 81** – Permanent session error (nonrecoverable).

Description: A nonrecoverable session error occurred during an I/O operation. Your session cannot continue and has ended. Before communications can resume, the session must be established again by using an acquire operation or another program start request. Recovery from this error is unlikely until the problem causing the error is detected and corrected. Operations directed to other sessions associated with the file should be expected to work.

Action: You can perform the following general actions for all 81xx return codes. Specific actions are given in each minor return code description.

If your program started the session, you can:

- Correct the problem and establish the session again. If the operation is still not successful, your program should end the session.
- Continue processing without the session.

If your session was initiated by a program start request from the remote program, you can:

- · Continue processing without the session.
- End.

Several of the minor codes indicate that an error condition must be corrected by changing a value in the communications configuration or in the file.

- To change a parameter value in the communications configuration, vary the configuration off, make the change to the configuration description, then vary the configuration on.
- To change a parameter value in the file, use the ADDICFDEVE, CHGICFDEVE, or OVRICFDEVE command.

Note: When a parameter can be specified both in the ADDICFDEVE or OVRICFDEVE command and in the configuration, the value in the ADDICFDEVE or OVRICFDEVE command overrides the value specified in the configuration (for your program only). Therefore, in some cases, you may choose to make a change with the ADDICFDEVE or OVRICFDEVE command rather than in the configuration.

Several other minor codes indicate a line or remote system error and may require an operator to correct the error.

Note: If the session is started again, it starts from the beginning, not at the point where the session error occurred.

#### Code Indication/Action

810A Description: On an unsuccessful operation, BSCEL detected an invalid combination of values. ASCII code was specified in the line description, but transparency was specified in the device description or on the ADDICFDEVE or OVRICFDEVE command. The two values are not valid together. The session has ended.

Action: If you want to use transparency, change the value of the CODE parameter from ASCII to EBCDIC in the line description (CRTLINBSC command). If you do not want to use transparency, change the value of the TRNSPY parameter from \*YES to \*NO in the device description (CRTDEVBSC command), ADDICFDEVE command, or OVRICFDEVE command.

#### Message:

CPF5511 (Escape)

8140 Description: A cancel reply was received from the operator, program, or system default value for a previous inquiry or notify message. The session has ended.

Action: If your program started the session, use another acquire operation to start the session again. If a program start request started your program, use an end-of-session function or end your program.

#### Message:

CPF5104 (Escape)

Description: On an unsuccessful input or output operation, BSCEL detected 8187 an invalid combination of values. Either the record length or the block length specified in the device description or ADDICFDEVE or OVRICFDEVE command is greater than the maximum buffer size specified in the line description. The maximum buffer size must be at least as large as the record length (if record blocking is not used) or the block length (if record blocking is used). The session has ended.

Action: If the record length and block length are correct for your program, change the MAXBUFFER parameter in the CHGLINBSC command. If the record length or block length are not correct, change the RCDLEN or BLKLEN parameter in the CHGDEVBSC command, ADDICFDEVE command, or OVRICFDEVE command.

If your program started the session, use another acquire operation to start the session again. If a program start request started your program, use an end-of-session function or end your program.

#### Message:

CPF5232 (Escape)

8191 **Description:** A permanent line error occurred on an output operation. The session has ended.

Action: If your program started the session, use another acquire operation to start the session again. If a program start request started your program, use an end-of-session function or end your program.

#### Messages:

CPF4707 (Diagnostic) CPF4708 (Diagnostic) CPF4709 (Diagnostic) CPF4710 (Diagnostic) CPF4711 (Diagnostic) CPF4713 (Diagnostic) CPF4714 (Diagnostic) CPF4715 (Diagnostic) CPF4716 (Diagnostic) CPF4717 (Diagnostic) CPF4722 (Diagnostic) CPF5351 (Escape) CPF5353 (Escape)

8192 Description: A permanent line error occurred on an input operation. The session has ended.

Action: If your program started the session, use another acquire operation to start the session again. If a program start request started your program, use an end-of-session function or end your program.

#### Messages:

CPF4709 (Diagnostic) CPF4710 (Diagnostic) CPF4711 (Diagnostic) CPF4713 (Diagnostic) CPF4714 (Diagnostic) CPF4715 (Diagnostic) CPF4716 (Diagnostic) CPF4722 (Diagnostic) CPF5228 (Escape) CPF5351 (Escape) CPF5353 (Escape)

Description: A disconnect indication (for switched lines only) was received 8193 or the switched connection failed on an output operation. Either the switched connection was not established, a disconnect time-out in the remote system was exceeded, the line was unexpectedly disconnected, or your program sent invalid data. The session has ended.

Action: If the switched connection failed, check with the remote system location to determine why the remote system sent a disconnect indication. Otherwise, verify that your program did not cause a time-out and that it did not send data that was invalid. Also, verify that it did not try to send data after the transaction had ended. If your program started the session, use another acquire operation to start the session again. If a program start request started your program, use an end-of-session function or end your program.

#### Messages:

CPF4701 (Diagnostic) CPF5260 (Escape) CPF5351 (Escape)

8194 Description: A disconnect indication (for switched lines only) was received or the switched connection failed on an input operation. Either the switched connection was not established, a disconnect time-out in the remote system was exceeded, or the line was unexpectedly disconnected. The session has ended.

Action: If the switched connection failed, check with the remote system location to determine why the remote system sent a disconnect indication. Otherwise, verify that your program did not cause a time-out. Verify that it did not try to receive data after it had received an end-of-transaction indicator. If your program started the session, use another acquire operation to start the session again. If a program start request started your program, use an end-of-session function or end your program.

#### Messages:

CPF4701 (Diagnostic) CPF5260 (Escape) CPF5351 (Escape)

8197 Description: On an output operation, the remote system ended the transmission abnormally because it could not continue the session. The session has ended.

Action: If your program started the session, use another acquire operation to start the session again. If a program start request started your program, use an end-of-session function or end your program.

#### Messages:

CPF4712 (Diagnostic) CPF5351 (Escape)

8198 Description: On an input operation, the remote system ended the transmission abnormally. The remote system ended the line transmission abnormally because it could not continue the session. The session has ended.

Action: If your program started the session, use another acquire operation to start the session again. If a program start request started your program. use an end-of-session function or end your program.

#### Messages:

CPF4712 (Diagnostic) CPF5351 (Escape)

8199 **Description:** On an output operation, either the transmit retry parameter value or the receive retry parameter value in the line description was exceeded. This error occurred because too much time elapsed between successive data blocks being sent to, or received by, the remote system. The session has ended.

**Action:** Make sure the values for the transmit retry (TMTRTY) parameter and the receive retry (RCVRTY) parameter in the line description (CRTLINBSC command) are large enough for local and remote program delays. Examine your program for excessive delays between output operations. If your program started the session, use another acquire operation to start the session again. If a program start request started your program, use an end-of-session function or end your program.

#### Messages:

CPF4717 (Diagnostic) CPF5351 (Escape)

Description: On an input operation, either the receive retry parameter value 819A or the transmit retry parameter value in the line description was exceeded. This error occurred because too much time elapsed between successive data blocks being received from, or sent by, the remote system. The session has ended.

Action: Make sure the values for the receive retry (RCVRTY) parameter and the transmit retry (TMTRTY) parameter in the line description (CRTLINBSC command) are large enough for local and remote program delays. Examine your program for excessive delays between input operations. If your program started the session, use another acquire operation to start the session again. If a program start request started your program, use an endof-session function or end your program.

#### Messages:

CPF4717 (Diagnostic) CPF5351 (Escape)

819C Description: On an input operation, the length of the data block sent by the remote system was greater than the maximum buffer size specified in the line description. The session has ended.

Action: Make sure that the value for the maximum buffer size (MAXBUFFER) parameter in the line description (CRTLINBSC command) is large enough for your program. If this parameter value is correct, notify the remote system programmer and verify that the record length or block length from the program on the remote system is correct. If your program started the session, use another acquire operation to start the session again. If a program start request started your program, use an end-of-session function or end your program.

### Message:

CPF5350 (Escape)

819D **Description:** On an input operation, one of the following occurred:

- BSCEL received unexpected data from the remote system after your program received a detach indicator or before your program used an evoke function.
- BSCEL received an unexpected program start request from the remote system while your session was still active.
- BSCEL received an invalid command from the remote system while your session was still active.
- BSCEL did not receive an EOT following a command or a message, as expected.

The session has ended.

Action: Make sure your program did not use a detach function before the transaction was expected to complete. Make sure the data sent by the program on the remote system did not contain a BSCEL command. Also, check to see if the remote system sent a program start request while your session was still active. If your program started the session, use another acquire operation to start the session again. If a program start request started your program, use an end-of-session function or end your program.

#### Message:

CPF5306 (Escape)

81E9 Description: An input operation was sent, but the data received does not match any record formats in the file. The format selection option (FMTSLT parameter) for the file is \*RECID. There is no format in the file defined without a RECID keyword. Therefore, there is no default record format to use. The session has ended.

> Action: Verify that the data sent was correct. If the data was incorrect, change the program on the remote system so it sends the correct data. If the data was correct, add a RECID keyword definition to the file that matches the data sent, or define a record format in the file without a RECID keyword so a default record format can be used on input operations. If your program started the session, use another acquire operation to start the session again. If a program start request started your program, use an endof-session function or end your program.

#### Message:

CPF5291 (Escape)

## **Major Code 82**

**Major Code 82** — Open or acquire operation failed.

Description: Your attempt to establish a session was not successful. The error may be recoverable or permanent, and recovery from it is unlikely until the problem causing the error is detected and corrected.

Action: You can perform the following general actions for all 82xx return codes. Specific actions are given in each minor code description.

If your program was attempting to start the session, you can:

- Correct the problem and attempt to establish the session again. The next operation could be successful only if the error occurred because of some temporary condition such as the communications line being in use at the time. If the operation is still not successful, your program should end.
- Continue processing without the session.
- End.

If your session was initiated by a program start request from the remote program, you can:

- Correct the problem and attempt to connect to the requesting program device again. If the operation is still not successful, your program should end.
- Continue processing without the session.
- End.

Several of the minor codes indicate that an error condition must be corrected by changing a value in the communications configuration or in the file.

- To change a parameter value in the communications configuration, vary the configuration off, make the change to the configuration description, then vary the configuration on.
- To change a parameter value in the file, use the ADDICFDEVE, CHGICFDEVE, or OVRICFDEVE command.

Note: When a parameter can be specified both in the ADDICFDEVE or OVRICFDEVE command and in the configuration, the value in the ADDICFDEVE or OVRICFDEVE command overrides the value specified in the configuration (for your program only). Therefore, in some cases, you may choose to make a change with the ADDICFDEVE or OVRICFDEVE command rather than in the configuration.

If no changes are needed in your file or in the configuration (and depending on what the return code description says):

- If the attempted operation was an acquire, issue the acquire operation
- If the attempted operation was an open, close the file and issue the open operation again.

#### Code Indication/Action

**Description:** An open or acquire operation was not successful because a prestart job is being canceled. This may be caused by one of the following:

- An End Job (ENDJOB), End Prestart Job (ENDPJ), End Subsystem (ENDSBS), End System (ENDSYS), or Power Down System (PWRDWNSYS) command was being issued
- The maximum number of prestart jobs (MAXJOBS parameter) was reduced by the Change Prestart Job Entry (CHGPJE) command
- The maximum number of program start requests (MAXUSE parameter) was exceeded
- Too many unused prestart jobs may exist
- The prestart job had an initialization error

**Action:** Determine the cause of the problem, correct it, and start this job again.

#### Messages:

```
CPF4292 (Escape)
CPF5313 (Escape)
```

**B20A** Description: On an unsuccessful open or acquire operation, BSCEL detected one of the following invalid combination of values:

- The value ASCII was specified for the CODE parameter in the line description, and the value \*YES was specified for the TRNSPY parameter either in the device description or on the ADDICFDEVE or OVRICFDEVE command. The two values are not valid together. The session was not started.
- 2. BLOCK(\*USER) and RMTBSCEL(\*YES) were both specified. The two parameters with the specified values are not valid together. The session was not started.

#### Action:

- If you want to use transparency, change the value of the CODE parameter from ASCII to EBCDIC on the line description (CRTLINBSC command). If you do not want to use transparency, change the value of the TRNSPY parameter from \*YES to \*NO on the device description (CRTDEVBSC command), ADDICFDEVE command, or OVRICFDEVE command.
- 2. If you want to use RMTBSCEL(\*YES), change the value of the BLOCK parameter to a value other than \*USER. See page 4-3 for a list of BLOCK parameter values you can use. If you want to use BLOCK(\*USER), change the value of the RMTBSCEL parameter from \*YES to \*NO.

#### Messages:

```
CPF4303 (Escape)
CPF5511 (Escape)
```

8233 Description: On an unsuccessful open or acquire operation, BSCEL detected a program device name that was not valid. Either an ADDICFDEVE or OVRICFDEVE command was not provided, or the program device name in your program does not match the program device name specified in the ADDICFDEVE or OVRICFDEVE command for the session being started. The session was not started.

Action: If the error is in your program, specify the correct program device name in your program. If an incorrect identifier was specified on the ADDICFDEVE or OVRICFDEVE command, specify the correct value in the PGMDEV parameter. Try the open or acquire operation again.

#### Messages:

CPF4103 (Escape) CPF4116 (Escape) CPF4288 (Escape) CPF4747 (Escape) CPF5068 (Escape) CPF5070 (Escape) CPF5355 (Escape)

8281 Description: On an unsuccessful open or acquire operation, BSCEL detected a system error condition. Either the file was previously in error, or the file could not be opened because of a system error.

Action: Communications support may have ended. Your communications configurations may need to be varied off and then varied on again. Continue local processing, close and then open the file to start the session again, or end your program.

#### Messages:

CPF4182 (Escape) CPF4221 (Escape) CPF4304 (Escape) CPF4369 (Escape) CPF4370 (Escape) CPF5105 (Escape) CPF5257 (Escape) CPF5317 (Escape) CPF5318 (Escape) CPF5355 (Escape) CPF5411 (Escape)

8282 Description: The open or acquire operation was not successful because the device for the remote location is not usable. For example, this may occur because communications have been stopped for the device by a Hold Communications Device (HLDCMNDEV) command, or a cancel reply has been taken to an error recovery message for the device. No operations should be issued to the device.

Action: Close the file. Communications with the program on the remote system cannot be resumed until the device has been reset to a varied on state. If the device has been held, use the Release Communications Device (RLSCMNDEV) command to reset the device. If the device is in an error state, vary the device off and then on again. Once the device is reset, communications can be started again by reopening the file.

#### Messages:

CPF4168 (Escape) CPF4298 (Escape) CPF4354 (Escape) CPF5269 (Escape) CPF5274 (Escape) CPF5358 (Escape) 8287 Description: On an unsuccessful open or acquire operation, BSCEL detected an invalid combination of values. The value for either the record length or the block length parameter in the device description or ADDICFDEVE or OVRICFDEVE command is larger than the maximum buffer size in the line description. The maximum buffer size must be at least as large as the record length (if record blocking is not used) or the block length (if record blocking is used). The session was not started.

Action: If the record length and block length values are correct for your program, change the value of the MAXBUFFER parameter in the CHGLINBSC command. If the values are not correct, change the value of the RCDLEN or BLKLEN parameter in the CHGDEVBSC command, ADDICFDEVE command, or OVRICFDEVE command. Try the open or acquire operation again.

#### Messages:

CPF4162 (Escape) CPF5232 (Escape)

8289 Description: On an unsuccessful open or acquire operation, BSCEL detected an invalid combination of values. Both a record separator and transparency were specified in the device description or on the ADDICFDEVE or OVRICFDEVE command. The session was not started.

**Action:** If you want transparency, change the value of the BLOCK parameter in the device description (CHGDEVBSC command), ADDICFDEVE command, or OVRICFDEVE command. If you do not want transparency, change the value of the TRNSPY parameter from \*YES to \*NO. Try the open or acquire operation again.

### Messages:

CPF4303 (Escape) CPF5511 (Escape)

828B Description: On an unsuccessful open or acquire operation, BSCEL detected an invalid combination of values. The maximum user record length was specified to be greater than the block length in the device description or on the ADDICFDEVE or OVRICFDEVE command. The block length must be greater than or equal to the maximum user record length if blocking is used. The session was not started.

**Action:** Change the value of the RCDLEN or BLKLEN parameter on the device description (CHGDEVBSC command), ADDICFDEVE command, or OVRICFDEVE command. Try the open or acquire operation again.

#### Messages:

CPF4117 (Escape) CPF5112 (Escape)

828C Description: On an unsuccessful open or acquire operation, BSCEL detected an invalid combination of values. Both 3740 multiple file format and intermediate text block (ITB) blocking were specified in the device description or on the ADDICFDEVE or OVRICFDEVE command. The session was not started.

**Action:** If you want to use multiple file formats, change the value of the BLOCK parameter in the device description (CHGDEVBSC command), ADDICFDEVE command, or OVRICFDEVE command. If you do not want to

use multiple file formats, change the value of the GRPSEP parameter. Try the open or acquire operation again.

#### Messages:

CPF4303 (Escape) CPF5511 (Escape)

828D Description: On an unsuccessful open or acquire operation, BSCEL detected an invalid combination of values. Both blank compression and intermediate text block (ITB) blocking were specified in the device description or on the ADDICFDEVE or OVRICFDEVE command. These values are not valid together. The session was not started.

**Action:** If you want blank compression, change the value of the BLOCK parameter on the device description (CHGDEVBSC command), ADDICFDEVE command, or OVRICFDEVE command. If you do not want blank compression, change the value of the DTACPR parameter. Try the open or acquire operation again.

#### Messages:

CPF4303 (Escape) CPF5511 (Escape)

**Description:** On an unsuccessful open or acquire operation, BSCEL detected one of the following invalid combinations of values:

- 1. Both TRUNC(\*YES) and BLOCK(\*ITB) were specified in the device description or on the ADDICFDEVE or OVRICFDEVE command. These values are not valid together. The session was not started.
- Both TRUNC(\*YES) and BLOCK(\*NOSEP) were specified in the device description or on the ADDICFDEVE or OVRICFDEVE command. These values are not valid together. The session was not started.

**Action:** If you want blank truncation, change the value of the BLOCK parameter on the device description (CHGDEVBSC command), ADDICFDEVE command, or OVRICFDEVE command. If you do not want blank truncation, change the value of the TRUNC parameter from \*YES to \*NO. Try the open or acquire operation again.

#### Messages:

CPF4303 (Escape) CPF5511 (Escape)

**8290 Description:** On an unsuccessful open or acquire operation, BSCEL detected an invalid combination of values. Both blank compression and transparency were specified in the device description or on the ADDICFDEVE or OVRICFDEVE command. The session was not started.

**Action:** If you want blank compression, change the value of the TRNSPY parameter from \*YES to \*NO on the device description (CHGDEVBSC command), ADDICFDEVE command, or OVRICFDEVE command. If you do not want blank compression, change the value of the DTACPR parameter from \*YES to \*NO. Try the open or acquire operation again.

#### Messages:

CPF4303 (Escape) CPF5511 (Escape) **Description:** A permanent line error occurred on an unsuccessful open or acquire operation. The session was not started.

**Action:** Try the open or acquire operation again, continue local processing, or end your program.

#### Messages:

CPF4155 (Escape)
CPF4705 (Diagnostic)
CPF4707 (Diagnostic)
CPF4708 (Diagnostic)
CPF4709 (Diagnostic)
CPF4710 (Diagnostic)
CPF4711 (Diagnostic)
CPF4713 (Diagnostic)
CPF4714 (Diagnostic)
CPF4715 (Diagnostic)
CPF4716 (Diagnostic)
CPF4717 (Diagnostic)
CPF4722 (Diagnostic)
CPF5138 (Escape)
CPF5351 (Escape)

**Description:** A disconnect indication (for switched lines only) was received on an unsuccessful open or acquire operation. The switched connection failed or the line was unexpectedly disconnected. The session was not started.

**Action:** Contact the remote system programmer and try to determine why the remote system sent a disconnect. Try the open or acquire operation again, continue local processing, or end your program.

#### Messages:

CPF4701 (Diagnostic) CPF5260 (Escape) CPF5351 (Escape)

**Description:** The remote system ended the transmission abnormally on an unsuccessful open or acquire operation. The remote system is ending the line transmission abnormally because it could not continue communications. The session was not started.

**Action:** Try the open or acquire operation again, continue local processing, or end your program.

#### Messages:

CPF4712 (Diagnostic) CPF5351 (Escape)

**82A0 Description:** On an unsuccessful open or acquire operation, BSCEL detected an invalid record separator character. The invalid record separator character was specified on the ADDICFDEVE or OVRICFDEVE command. The session was not started.

**Action:** Change the value of the record separator character in the BLOCK parameter on the ADDICFDEVE or OVRICFDEVE command. Try the open or acquire operation again.

CPF4302 (Escape) CPF5510 (Escape)

**B2A7** Description: The open or acquire operation was not successful because the specified program device was already in use. The session was not started.

**Action:** Wait for the program device to become available and try the open or acquire operation again, continue local processing, or end your program.

#### Messages:

CPF4106 (Escape) CPF5507 (Escape)

**82A8 Description:** The open or acquire operation was not successful because the maximum number of program devices allowed for the ICF file has been reached. The session was not started.

**Action:** Your program can recover by releasing a different program device and trying the open or acquire operation again. If more program devices are needed, close your file and increase the MAXPGMDEV value in the ICF file.

### Messages:

CPF4745 (Diagnostic) CPF5041 (Status)

**B2A9** Description: The open or acquire operation was not successful because the \*REQUESTER program device was not available or was already acquired. The \*REQUESTER device may not be available because:

- The job does not have a \*REQUESTER device, that is, the job was not a
  batch job that was started by a program start request.
- The job was started by a program start request with the \*REQUESTER device detached.
- The \*REQUESTER device was released because an end-of-session was issued with the program start request.
- A permanent session error occurred on the session.

Action: Your program can continue local processing or it can end.

Verify that your program correctly handles the permanent error return codes (80xx, 81xx) it received on previously issued input and output operations. Because your program was started by a program start request, your program cannot attempt error recovery after receiving permanent error return codes. It is the responsibility of the remote program to attempt error recovery.

If the \*REQUESTER device is not available and your program expects to communicate with the \*REQUESTER device, the source program should send a program start request without a detach function.

If the \*REQUESTER device is already acquired and your program expects to communicate with the \*REQUESTER device, use the program device that acquired \*REQUESTER. Your program is attempting to use two program devices that specify RMTLOCNAME(\*REQUESTER) in the corresponding ICF device entry.

CPF4366 (Escape) CPF5381 (Escape)

**82AA** Description: The open or acquire operation was not successful because the remote location definition specified on the ADDICFDEVE or OVRICFDEVE command does not match any configured remote location on the system. The session was not started.

**Action:** Continue local processing, or close the file and end your program. Verify that the name of the remote location with which your program is trying to communicate was specified correctly with the RMTLOCNAME parameter on the ADDICFDEVE or OVRICFDEVE command.

#### Messages:

CPF4304 (Escape) CPF4363 (Escape) CPF4364 (Escape) CPF5378 (Escape) CPF5379 (Escape)

**82AB Description:** The open or acquire operation was not successful because the device description was not varied on. The session was not started.

**Action:** Vary on the device description and try the open or acquire operation again, use a different device description for communications, continue local processing, or end your program.

#### Messages:

CPF4128 (Escape) CPF4285 (Escape) CPF5333 (Escape) CPF5355 (Escape)

**Description:** An open or acquire operation was not successful because your program is trying to use a device description that is already in use by another job.

**Action:** Use another device description or try an open or acquire operation using this device description when it becomes available.

#### Messages:

CPF4282 (Escape) CPF5332 (Escape)

**Description:** An open or acquire operation was not successful because RECID format selection processing was requested to a file that does not contain any record formats with a RECID keyword. The session was not started.

**Action:** Close the file. Change the record format selection (FMTSLT) parameter to select formats by means other than \*RECID, or use a file that has a RECID DDS keyword specified for at least one record format. Open the file again.

CPF4348 (Escape) CPF5521 (Escape)

**82EE** 

**Description:** Your program tried an open or acquire operation using a device description that is not supported for the ICF file. Your program is trying to use a device description that is not a valid communication type, or it is trying to acquire the requesting program device in a program that was not started by a program start request. The session was not started.

**Action:** Continue local processing, or close the file and end your program. Verify that the name of the remote location with which your program is trying to communicate was specified correctly on the ADDICFDEVE or OVRICFDEVE command. If your program was trying to acquire the requesting program device, verify that your program is running in the correct environment.

#### Messages:

CPF4223 (Escape) CPF4251 (Escape) CPF4760 (Escape) CPF5550 (Escape)

**82EF** Description: Your program tried an open or acquire operation using a device description for which the user is not authorized, or a device description that is in service mode, or with a file or library that is not found. The session was not started.

**Action:** If you tried an open operation, close the file, correct the problem, and try the open operation again. If you tried an acquire operation, correct the problem and try the acquire operation again. For authority errors, obtain authority to the device description from your security officer or device description owner. If the device description is in service mode, dedicated service tools (DST) is currently using the device description. Wait until the device description is available before you try the operation again.

### Messages:

CPF4104 (Escape) CPF4186 (Escape) CPF5278 (Escape) CPF5279 (Escape)

**Description:** On an open or acquire operation, the remote format value for the format selection parameter is not valid. The session was not started.

**Action:** Change the value in the FMTSLT parameter from \*RMTFMT to \*PGM or \*RECID on the ADDICFDEVE or OVRICFDEVE command. Try the open or acquire operation again.

#### Messages:

CPF4347 (Escape) CPF5515 (Escape)

## **Major Code 83**

Major Code 83 — Session error occurred (the error is recoverable).

**Description:** An error occurred during an I/O operation, but the session is still active. Recovery within your program might be possible.

**Action:** You can perform the following general actions for all 83xx return codes. Specific actions are given in each minor code description.

- Correct the problem and continue processing with the session. If the error
  occurred because of a resource failure or because the remote system was
  not active at the time, a second attempt may be successful. If the operation
  is still not successful, your program should end the session.
- Issue an end-of-session function and continue processing without the session.
- End.

Several of the minor codes indicate that an error condition must be corrected by changing a value in the communications configuration or in the file.

- To change a parameter value in the communications configuration, vary the configuration off, make the change to the configuration description, then vary the configuration on.
- To change a parameter value in the file, use the ADDICFDEVE, CHGICFDEVE, or OVRICFDEVE command.

Note: When a parameter can be specified both in the ADDICFDEVE or OVRICFDEVE command and in the configuration, the value in the ADDICFDEVE or OVRICFDEVE command overrides the value specified in the configuration (for your program only). Therefore, in some cases, you may choose to make a change with the ADDICFDEVE or OVRICFDEVE command rather than in the configuration.

If no changes are needed in your file or in the configuration, and depending on what the return code description says, you should notify the remote location that a change is required at that location to correct the error received.

#### Code Indication/Action

830B Description: Your program has tried a communications input or output operation either before the session was started or after it had ended.

The session may have ended because a release operation or end-of-session function was used, or because a permanent error occurred. Your program may have improperly handled a permanent-session error or a program-device-not-acquired error.

**Action:** Examine your program to ensure that an input or output operation is not tried without an active session and to ensure that the return code is handled properly. If you want your program to recover from an improperly handled error condition, use another acquire operation.

CPF4079 (Diagnostic) CPF4739 (Status) CPF5067 (Escape) CPF5068 (Escape) CPF5070 (Escape)

831A Description: The target program ended abnormally or an evoke function failed to complete successfully. BSCEL received a message from the remote system describing the error condition. The session is still active.

Action: Use an input operation to receive the message, and print or display it. Use another evoke function to start a transaction, use an end-of-session function, or end your program.

#### Message:

CPF4796 (Notify)

Description: Your program's previous output operation received a return 831C code indicating that the remote system sent a message or data. Your program did not properly handle the return code. This output operation is not successful because your program must first use an input operation to receive the previous message or data.

Action: Use an input operation to receive the message or data.

#### Message:

CPF4934 (Notify)

831E Description: Your program tried either an invalid operation or an invalid combination of operations. The session is still active. The error may have been caused by one of the following:

- Your program sent either an unrecognized operation, or an operation or function that is not supported by BSCEL.
- Your program requested an invalid combination of operations or keywords, such as a combined write-then-read operation with the invite function specified.
- Your program used an output operation with the invite or allow-write function for a file that was opened for output only.
- Your program used a close operation with a temporary close option.

Action: Try a different operation, use a release operation or end-of-session function, or end your program. Correct the error in your program before trying to communicate with the program on the remote system.

If the file was opened for output only, do not use an input operation (such as a read operation) or a write operation with a function that specifies an input operation (for example, write-with-invite or allow-write). (You can use a detach function to send an end-of-transmission indicator to the remote system.) If you need such an operation, end the session, close the file, and open the file again for input.

CPF4564 (Escape) CPF4764 (Notify) CPF4766 (Notify) CPF4790 (Notify) CPF5149 (Escape)

- **831F Description:** Your program specified invalid length or invalid data for the operation. One of the following caused the error indication:
  - On an output operation, your program tried to send a data record that was longer than the value specified for the maximum record length parameter in the device description or ADDICFDEVE or OVRICFDEVE command.
  - If this was an evoke function, one of the following occurred:
    - The length of the specified target program name plus the length of the specified user-defined parameters was greater than 119 bytes.
    - The length of the specified library name or user ID was greater than 8 characters.
    - The length of the specified password was greater than 4 characters.
  - The program used a read or write operation that specified a data length greater than the record format in the ICF file.
  - If this was a timer function, the format of the timer interval was not HHMMSS.
  - If a system-defined format was used to specify the operation, or if the variable-length-data-record function was used, then the length of the user buffer was not valid.

The session is still active.

**Action:** If you want your program to recover, try the operation again with a smaller data length. If you do not need your program to recover, do one of the following:

- Change the record length in your program and recompile it.
- · Change the record format length in the ICF file.
- For an output operation that used the variable-length-data-record function, verify that the length specified is less than the user record length specified for the file when it was opened.
- For an input operation, specify a data length equal to or less than the record format length, or do not specify a length.
- Change the value specified for the maximum user record length (RCDLEN) parameter in the device description (CRTDEVBSC command), ADDICFDEVE command, or OVRICFDEVE command. The value for RCDLEN must be large enough for the longest record your program sends or receives.
- If the timer function was used, verify that the format of the timer interval is HHMMSS.

CPF4762 (Notify)

CPF4765 (Notify)

CPF4767 (Notify)

CPF4797 (Notify)

8322 Description: Your program used a request-to-write function when it was not in receive state. The request-to-write function is only valid when your program is in receive state. The session is still active.

Action: Use an output operation to continue sending, use an input operation to begin receiving, use an end-of-session function, or end your program. Correct the error in your program before trying to communicate with another program on the remote system.

### Message:

CPF4703 (Notify)

8327 Description: Your program used an invalid input or output operation when no transaction existed. Your program may have expected more data when there was none. Either your program or the program on the remote system has ended the transaction, or your program has not sent an evoke operation to start communicating with the program on the remote system. The session is still active.

Action: To recover, use an evoke function to start a transaction. Otherwise, use an end-of-session function or end your program. If a coding error in your program caused the error, correct your program.

#### Message:

CPF5098 (Notify)

8329 Description: BSCEL detected an invalid evoke function in this session. Your program was started by a program start request and cannot use evoke functions in this session.

Action: To recover, try a different operation or function. To use an evoke function in another session, use an acquire operation, then use the evoke function. Otherwise, use an end-of-session function or end your program. If a coding error in your program caused the error, correct your program.

#### Message:

CPF5099 (Notify)

832B Description: Your program used an invalid output operation with a record length of zero while office systems documents were being processed. When you specify GRPSEP(\*OFCSYS) and a record length of zero, you cannot use the following:

- A write operation with the end-of-group function, as the first operation to a document
- A write operation with no additional functions specified

Action: If a coding error in your program caused the error, correct your program. If the data record is in error, correct it. Then try the write operation again.

#### Message:

CPF4798 (Notify)

**832C Description:** BSCEL detected an invalid release operation following an invite function in your program. Because your program used the invite function, it cannot use a release operation to end the invited session.

**Action:** Use a read or read-from-invited-program-devices operation to complete the invite operation. Use an end-of-session function to end the session. If a coding error in your program caused the error, correct your program.

#### Message:

CPF4769 (Notify)

**832D Description:** BSCEL detected an invalid operation following an invite function in your program. Once you use an invite function, you cannot use another invite function for the same session until the first invite has been completed by a read or read-from-invited-program-devices operation.

**Action:** Use an input operation to receive the input that was invited before trying another invite function. Use an end-of-session function to end the session. If a coding error in your program caused the error, correct your program.

#### Message:

CPF4924 (Notify)

**832F Description:** Your program used an invalid evoke function or release operation before a transaction was completed. The operation or function was not performed. The session is still active.

**Action:** End the transaction by using a write operation with a detach function. Then use another evoke function to start another transaction, or use a release operation to end the session. If a coding error in your program caused the error, correct your program.

#### Messages:

CPF4801 (Notify) CPF5099 (Notify)

**Description:** Your program used an evoke function without a target program name, or the target program name was longer than 8 characters.

**Action:** Correct the evoke function by supplying a target program name that is from one through eight characters long. Try the operation again.

#### Message:

CPF4797 (Notify)

**83E0 Description:** Your program tried an operation using a record format that was not defined for the ICF file.

**Action:** Ensure that the name of the record format in your program is correct. Then make sure the record format is defined in the file definition. Correct the error before you try the operation again.

#### Message:

CPF5054 (Notify)

83E8 Description: Your program used a cancel-invite function in a session that was not invited. The cancel-invite function is valid only when it is used after a valid invite function. The session and the transaction are still active.

Action: Use an output operation to continue sending, use an input operation to begin receiving, use an end-of-session function, or end your program. Correct the error in your program before trying to communicate with another program.

#### Message:

CPF4763 (Notify)

Description: BSCEL detected invalid user-defined data on an unsuccessful 83F6 output operation. The data was invalid for one of the following reasons:

- ASCII code was specified in the line description, and the data record contains a character that cannot be translated into ASCII.
- BLOCK(\*USER) was specified in the device description or on the ADDICFDEVE or OVRICFDEVE command, and an invalid start or end character was found in a user-blocked data record.

The session is still active.

Action: Correct the data record. Try the output operation again.

#### Message:

CPF4706 (Notify)

83F7 Description: On an unsuccessful output operation, a user-blocked data record had a length of fewer than 2 characters. A length of at least 2 characters is necessary for the start and end character pair required for a BSC record.

Action: Correct the data record. Try the output operation again.

#### Message:

CPF4718 (Notify)

83F8 Description: Your program tried an operation on a program device that has previously been marked in error. Your program may have handled the error incorrectly.

Action: Release the program device and then acquire it again before attempting any more I/O operations to it.

#### Message:

CPF5293 (Escape)

# **Appendix C. BSC Control Codes and Protocols**

This appendix includes binary synchronous communications (BSC) line protocols and the BSC control characters. It assumes a knowledge of the BSC line protocol. This information is useful to an AS/400 programmer or remote system programmer who writes BSCEL communications programs.

The value specified for the BLKLEN or RCDLEN parameter must be greater than, or equal to, each system's transmission of data over the communication line, excluding BSC control characters. The transmitting station controls the size of the data blocks received by the system.

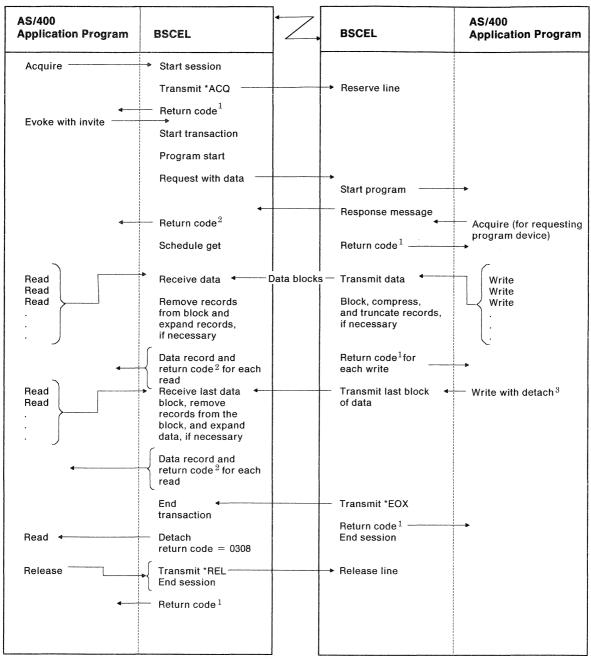
Table C-1 (Page 1 of 2). BSC Line Protocols and Control Characters				
Name	Control Character	ASCII	EBCDIC	
Start-of-heading	SOH	SOH '01'X	SOH '01'X	
Start-of-text	STX	STX '02'X	STX '02'X	
End-of-transmission block	ETB	ETB '17'X	ETB '26'X	
End-of-text	ETX	ETX '03'X	ETX '03'X	
End-of-transmission	EOT	EOT '04'X	EOT '37'X	
Enquiry	ENQ	ENQ '05'X	ENQ '2D'X	
Negative acknowledge	NAK	NAK '15'X	NAK '3D'X	
Synchronous idle	SYN	SYN '16'X	SYN '32'X	
Data link escape	DLE	DLE '10'X	DLE '10'X	
Intermediate text block character	ITB	US '1F'X	IUS '1F'X	
Even acknowledge	ACK0	DLE 0 ′1030′X	DLE (70) ′1070′X	
Odd acknowledge	ACK1	DLE 1 '1031'X	DLE/ ′1061′X	
Wait-before-transmit — positive acknowledge	WACK	DLE; ′103B′X	DLE, ′106B′X	
Mandatory disconnect	DISC	DLE EOT '1004'X	DLE EOT '1037'X	
Intergroup separator	IGS	GS ′1D′X	IGS '1D'X	
Interrecord separator	IRS		IRS '1E'X	
Reverse interrupt	RVI	DLE < '103C'X	DLE@ '107C'X	
Temporary text delay	TTD	STX ENQ ′0205′X	STX ENQ ′022D′X	
Transparent start-of-text	XSTX		DLE STX '1002'X	
Transparent intermediate block	XITB		DLE IUS '101F'X	
Transparent end-of-text	XETX		DLE ETX '1003'X	

Table C-1 (Page 2 of 2). BSC Line Protocols and Control Characters				
Name	Control Character	ASCII	EBCDIC	
Transparent end-of- transmission block	ХЕТВ		DLE ETB '1026'X	
Transparent synchronous idle	XSYN		DLE SYN ′1032′X	
Transparent block control	XENQ		DLE ENQ '102D'X	
Transparent TTD	XTTD		DLE STX DLE ENQ '1002102D'X	
Data DLE in transparent mode	XDLE		DLE DLE '1010'X	

# **Appendix D. BSCEL Application Flow Examples**

This appendix contains application flow examples for communications between the AS/400 system and another system using BSCEL.

Figure D-1 on page D-2 is an example of communications between two AS/400 application programs. Each program is using BSCEL (RMTBSCEL(\*YES)) and data records are blocked.



<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>1</sup> Normal return code is 0000, unless an error occurs.

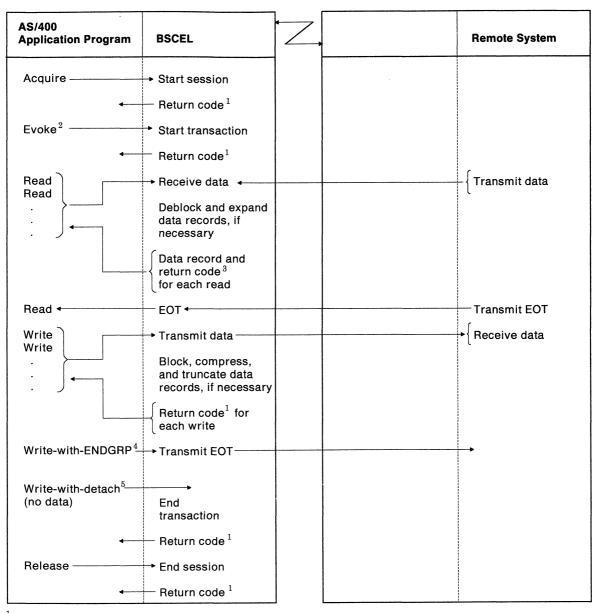
RSLS355-5

Figure D-1. Communications between Two AS/400 Application Programs

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>2</sup> Normal return code is 0001, unless an error occurs.

 $<sup>^{3}</sup>$  The detach function ends both the transaction and the session.

Figure D-2 is an example of communications between an AS/400 application program and a remote device that is not using BSCEL (RMTBSCEL(\*NO)). This example uses GRPSEP(\*EOT).



Normal return code is 0000, unless an error occurs.

RSI S356-4

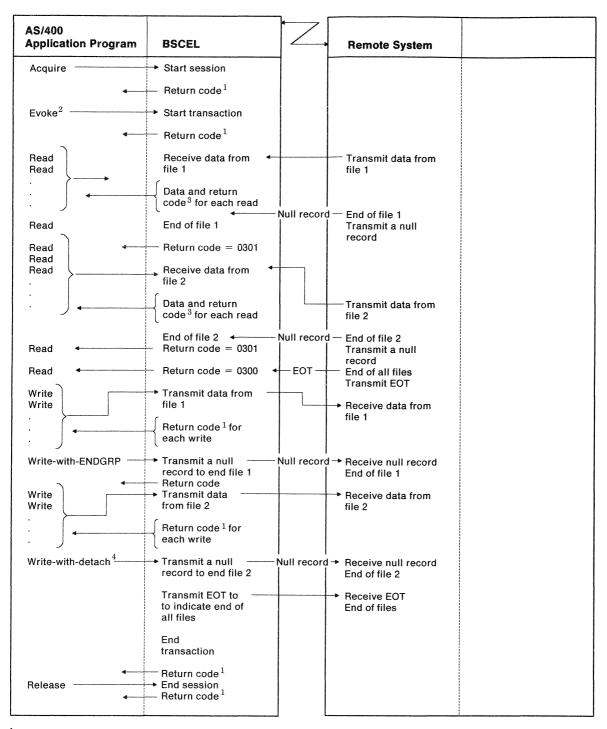
Figure D-2. Communications between an AS/400 System and a Remote Device Not Using BSCEL

Figure D-3 on page D-4 is an example of communication between an AS/400 application program and a remote system using 3740 multiple files (RMTBSCEL(\*NO)). This example uses GRPSEP(\*DEV3740).

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>2</sup>The evoke function is optional for RMTBSCEL (\*NO). The first input or output operation starts a transaction if the evoke function is not used.

Normal return code is 0001, unless an error occurs.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>4</sup>The end-of-group function is optional in this example. However, either the allow-write function or the detach function must be used to force BSCEL to transmit EOT if end-of-group is not used. <sup>5</sup>The write operation with detach function is optional, since an evoke function is not required for RMTBSCEL (\*NO).



<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>1</sup>Normal return code is 0000, unless an error occurs.

RSLS357-4

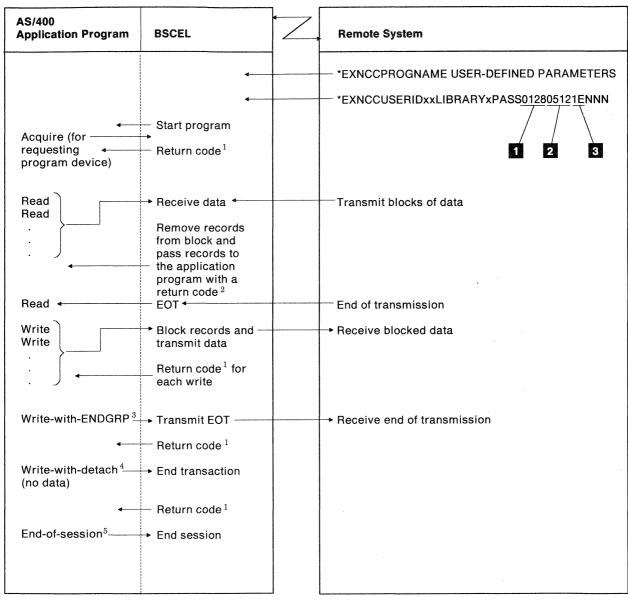
Figure D-3. Communications between an AS/400 System and a Remote System Using Multiple Files

 $<sup>^2</sup>$ The evoke function is optional for RMTBSCEL (\*NO). The first input or output operation starts a transaction  $_{\circ}$  if the evoke function is not used.

Normal return code is 0001, unless an error occurs.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>4</sup>The write operation with detach function is optional, since an evoke function is not required for RMTBSCEL (\*NO). If you do not use the detach function, you must then use the allow-write function to force BSCEL to transmit a null record to end file 2, followed by an EOT.

Figure D-4 is an example of starting an AS/400 program from a remote system and the communication between an AS/400 system and the remote system following the program start. This example uses GRPSEP(\*EOT).



<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>1</sup>Normal return code is 0000, unless an error occurs.

- Use the end-of-session function if you do not want to pass the requesting program on to another program.
- Use the release operation if you do want to pass the requesting device on to another program.

RSI S358-6

Figure D-4. Starting an AS/400 System from a Remote System

Normal return code is 0001, unless an error occurs.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>3</sup>The end-of-group function is optional in this example. However, either the allow-write function or the detach function must be used to force BSCEL to transmit EOT if end-of-group is not used.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>4</sup>The write operation with detach function is optional for an \*EXNC program start request.

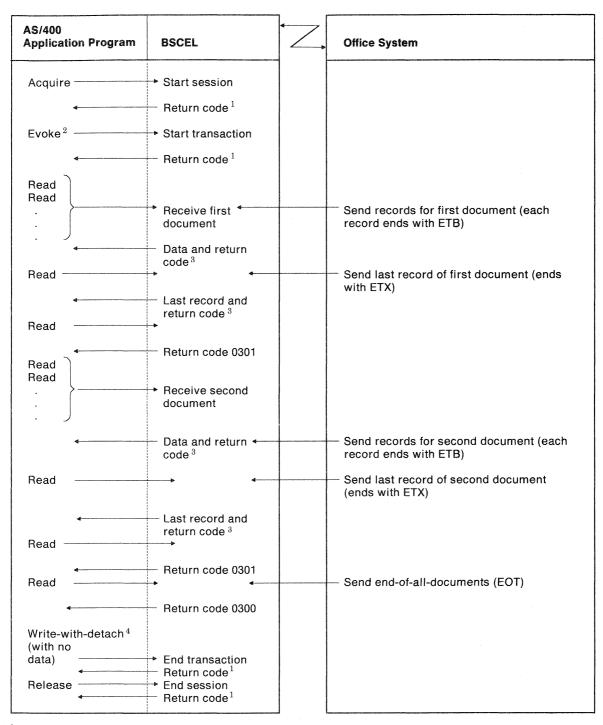
When the detach function is used, it ends both the transaction and the session

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>5</sup>When the detach function is not used:

The remote system in Figure D-4 on page D-5 describes the session with the following limits:

- 1 The maximum user record length is 128 bytes.
- 2 The block length is 512 bytes.
- 3 The record separator character is hex 1E.

Figure D-5 on page D-7 is an example of an AS/400 system receiving data from an office system (RMTBSCEL(\*NO)). This example uses GRPSEP(\*OFCSYS).



<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>1</sup> Normal return code is 0000, unless an error occurs.

RSLS359-7

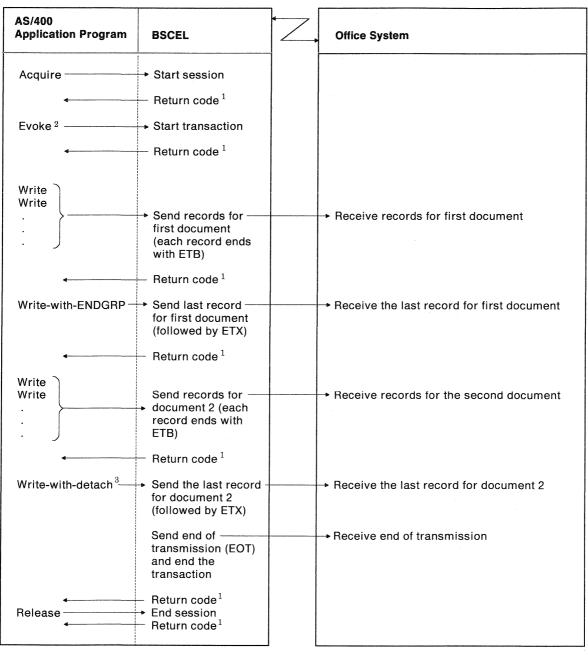
Figure D-5. An AS/400 System Receiving Data from an Office System

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>2</sup> The evoke function is optional for RMTBSCEL (\*NO). The first input or output operation starts a transaction if the evoke function is not used.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>3</sup> Normal return code is 0001, unless an error occurs.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>4</sup> The write operation with detach function is optional, since an evoke function is not required for RMTBSCEL (\*NO).

Figure D-6 is an example of an AS/400 system sending data to an office system (RMTBSCEL(\*NO)). This example uses GRPSEP(\*OFCSYS).



<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>1</sup>Normal return code is 0000, unless an error occurs.

RSLS360-5

Figure D-6. An AS/400 System Sending Data to an Office System

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>2</sup>The evoke function is optional for RMTBSCEL (\*NO). The first input or output operation starts a transaction if the evoke function is not used.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>3</sup>The write operation with detach function is optional, since an evoke function is not required for RMTBSCEL (\*NO). (If your file was opened for output only, you must use the detach function.) If you do not use the detach function, you must then use the allow-write function to force BSCEL to send the last record for document 2 (followed by ETX), followed by an EOT.

# **Appendix E. Example Programs**

This appendix provides sample programs to demonstrate how BSCEL is used.

Figure E-1 shows a block diagram of a local AS/400 system program which communicates with a remote AS/400 system. The local program sends a database file, then receives and prints a file from the remote system. The remote program receives the database file and prints it, then sends a database file.

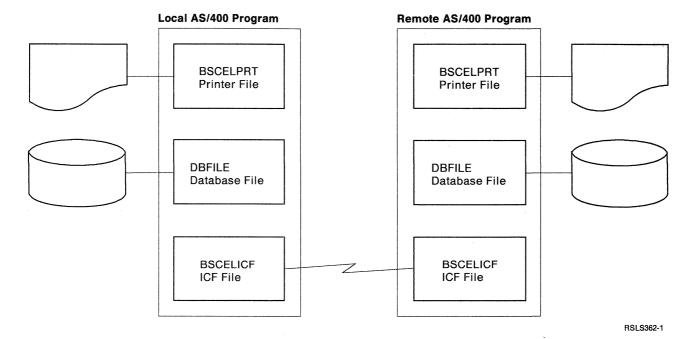


Figure E-1. Communication between a Local AS/400 Program and a Remote AS/400 Program

# COBOL/400 Source Program for Local System

The following describes the objects on the local system needed to run the COBOL/400 BSCEL program.

### Configuration

The following configuration commands are used to create the bisynchronous line, controller, and device descriptions used by the local system:

CRTLINBSC LIND(BSCELSRC) RSRCNAME(LIN011) ONLINE(\*NO)

CRTCTLBSC CTLD(BSCELSRC) ONLINE(\*NO) LINE(BSCELSRC)

CRTDEVBSC DEVD(BSCELSRC) LOCADR(00) RMTLOCNAME(TARGET) ONLINE(\*NO) CTL(BSCELSRC) CTNWIN(\*PRI)

## **Program Files**

The following files are used by the local system:

The ICF file used to send and receive records from the remote **BSCELICF** system. This file was created by using the following command:

CRTICFF FILE(BSCELIB/BSCELICF) SRCFILE(BSCELIB/QDDSSRC) SRCMBR(BSCELICF) TEXT('ICF FILE FOR BSCEL')

The DDS used by this file is shown in Figure E-2 on page E-3.

	Data Description Source			
SEQNBR	*+1+2	.+3+4+5+6+7.		
100		**************		
200	A*	*		
300	A*	ICF FILE *		
400	A* USED IN	BSCEL BATCH DATA TRANSFER PROGRAM. *		
500	A*	*		
600	A**********	***************		
700	A*			
800	A* FILE LEVEL IN	DICATORS:		
900	A*			
1000	Α	INDARA		
1100	A*			
1200	Α	RCVENDGRP(40 'RCVD ENDGRP')		
1300	A*	•		
1400	Α	RCVDETACH(35 'RCVD DETACH')		
1500	A*	,		
1600	A**********	****************		
1700	A*	BSCEL RECORD FORMATS *		
1800	A**********	***************		
1900	A*			
2000	Α	REF(DBFILE)		
2100	A R RCVDA	'A		
2200	A CUSNUM	1 R		
2300	A CUSNAM	1 R		
2400	A ADDR	R		
2500	A CITY	R		
2600	A STATE	R		
2700	A ZIP	R		
2800	A CRDLM	R		
2900	A CRDAM	R		
3000	A R SNDDAT	'A		
3100	A CUSNUM	l R		
3200	A CUSNAM	l R		
3300	A ADDR	R		
3400	A CITY	R		
3500	A STATE	R		
3600	A ZIP	R		
3700	A CRDLM1	R		
3800	A CRDAM1	R		
3900	A R EVOKPO	M		
4000	Α	SECURITY(2 &PASS 3 &USERID)		
4100	Α	EVOKE(&LIB/&PGMID)		
4200	A PASS	4A P		
4300	A USERIE	8A P		
4400	A LIB	8A P		
4500	A PGMID	8A P		
4600	A R DETACH			
	* * * *	* END OF SOURCE ****		

Figure E-2. DDS for the BSCELICF File Used by the Local System (COBOL/400)

The command needed to define the program device entry is: ADDICFDEVE FILE(BSCELIB/BSCELICF) PGMDEV(SOURCE) RMTLOCNAME(TARGET)

An OVRICFDEVE command could also be used, with the same parameters.

The database file whose data is sent to the remote system. **DBFILE** 

The DDS for this file is illustrated in Figure E-3.

		Data Description Source			
SEQNBR*	.+	1+ 2+	3+ 4	+ 5+ 6+ 7 .	
100	A**	*****	*****	*******	
200	Α*			*	
300	Α*		* * * DBFILE	* * *	
400	<b>A*</b>	DDS FOR DATABASE	FILE USED IN B	SCEL DATA TRANSFER PROGRAMS. *	
500	Α*			*	
600	<b>A</b> *			*	
700	A**	******	******	********	
800	Α*				
900	Α	R DBFMT			
1000	Α	CUSNUM	7A	COLHDG('Customer' 'Number')	
1100	Α	CUSNAM	25A	COLHDG('Customer' 'Name')	
1200	Α	ADDR	15A	COLHDG('Address')	
1300	Α	CITY	15A	COLHDG('City')	
1400	Α	STATE	2A	COLHDG('State')	
1500	Α	ZIP	5S 0	COLHDG('Zip')	
1600	Α	CRDLMT	5S 0	COLHDG('Credit' 'Limit')	
1700	Α	CRDAMT	5S 0	COLHDG('Credit' 'Amount')	
1800	Α	K CUSNUM			
			* * * * E N D	0 F S 0 U R C E * * * *	

Figure E-3. DDS for the Database File Used in BSCEL Data Transfer on the Local System (COBOL/400)

**BSCELPRT** The printer file used to format output to a printer.

The DDS for this file is shown in Figure E-4 on page E-5.

			Data D	Description Source
SEQNBR	*+1	+2+		+4+5+6+7.
100	Α			REF(DBFILE)
200	Α	R HDG		SKIPB(5)
300	Α			5DATE EDTCDE(Y)
400	Α			20TIME
500	Α			60'DATABASE RECORDS RECEIVED
600	Α			120'PAGE'
700	Α			+1PAGNBR EDTCDE(Z)
800	Α			5'CUSTOMER' SPACEB(2)
900	Α			20'CUSTOMER'
1000	Α			110'CREDIT'
1100	Α			120'CREDIT'
1200	Α			5'NUMBER' SPACEB(1)
1300	Α			20'NAME'
1400	Α			50'ADDRESS'
1500	Α			70'CITY'
1600	Α			90'STATE'
1700	Α			100'ZIP'
1800	Α			110'LIMIT'
1900	Α			120'AMOUNT'
2000	Α	R DTL		SPACEB(1)
2100	Α	CUSNUM	R	5
2200	Α	CUSNAM	R	20
2300	Α	ADDR	R	50
2400	Α	CITY	R	70
2500	Α	STATE	R	92
2600	Α	ZIP	R	100
2700	Α	CRDLMT	R	110EDTCDE(J)
2800	Α	CRDAMT	R	120EDTCDE(J)
2900	Α	R ERROR		SPACEB(3)
3000	Α			5'PROGRAM TERMINATED ABNORMALLY'
3100	Α			5'PROGRAM DEVICE: SPACEB(2)
3200	Α	PGMDEV	10	+1
3300	Α			5'RECORD FORMAT: SPACEB(2)
3400	Α	FMTNM	8	+1
3500	Α			5'MAJOR CODE:' SPACEB(2)
3600	Α	MAJCOD	2	
3700	Α			5'MINOR CODE: SPACEB(2)
3800	Α	MINCOD	2	
		* * * * *	E N D	OF SOURCE ****

Figure E-4. DDS for the Printer File on the Local System (COBOL/400)

#### **Program Explanation**

The following describes the COBOL/400 program on the local system, which is shown in Figure E-5 on page E-8.

The three files used in this program are specified in the input output section (file-control) portion of the program.

**DBFILE** The name of the database file that contains the data which will

be sent to the remote system.

**BSCELICF** The name of the ICF file used to send and receive data

between the local and remote systems.

**BSCELPRT** The name of the printer file that will format output received

from the remote system to a printer device.

2 FEEDBACK-DATA is the name of the data structure used to provide error information associated with the BSCELICF file. It contains the following information after every input or output operation to the file:

> Record format name (FMTNM) Program device name (PGMDEV) Major/minor return code (MAJCOD, MINCOD)

- The files are opened and the program device named SOURCE is acquired. This program device was previously added to the ICF file (BSCELICF) by the ADDICFDEVE command.
- The next routine builds the evoke request and issues the write operation to (start) the program on the remote system. The word is set as the literal BSCE in this program. This is the password for the user ID (profile name on another AS/400 system) BSCEL on the remote system.

Note: With BSCEL, the maximum length of the password is 4 bytes, the maximum length of the user ID is 8 bytes, the maximum length of the library is 8 bytes, and the maximum length of the program name is 8 bytes.

When the program start request is received on the remote AS/400 system, the profile named BSCEL is verified with password BSCE, then the library BSCELIB is searched for program C85ELTGT. The profile BSCEL must specify a job description which includes the BSCELIB library in its library list.

- 5 Routine 100-SEND-DATA is called to read records from the database file and immediately write the data to the remote system, until the end-of-file condition (indicator 99) is met. The IF statement is used in the routine to avoid sending a blank record when end-of-file is reached on the database file.
- Routine 110-PAGE-HEADING is called to print headings. Then routine 120-READ-DATA is called to read data from the remote system. The read operation to the ICF file causes the previous sending function to end. Any data left in buffers is sent followed by an end-of-transmission character. The program on the remote system must be prepared to send now. The read operation completes when data is available from the remote system. Detail data is printed (with a check for page overflow) until program indicator 40 (RCVENDGRP) is on. If indicator 66 comes on while printing, the heading lines are printed again. Program indicator 40 comes on when the specified end group (end-of-transmission in this case) has been reached.

- This part of the program does the end-of-job processing. First, a write to the ICF file with the DETACH format causes the session with the remote system to end. Since no additional processing is needed in this program, the files are closed and the program is ended.
- 8 This routine (100-SEND-DATA) is called from 5 to read data from the database file and send it to the remote system.
- 9 This routine (120-READ-DATA) is called from 6 to read data from the remote system and print it. If page overflow occurs, headings are printed again.
- 10 This routine (ERROR-PARAGRAPH) is automatically called when an exception occurs during run time. Feedback data is moved to a printer record (ERROR) and the record is printed. The files are then closed and the program is ended.

```
5728CB1 R01 M00 880819
                                      COBOL SOURCE LISTING
STMT SEQNBR -A 1 B..+...2....+....3....+....4....+....5....+....6....+....7..
   1 000100 IDENTIFICATION DIVISION.
   2 000200 PROGRAM-ID.
                             C85ELSRC.
      000300 AUTHOR. JSP.
      000400 DATE-WRITTEN. 11/87.
      000500 DATE-COMPILED.
                  06/06/88 09:01:27
      000600 ENVIRONMENT DIVISION.
   7
      000700 CONFIGURATION SECTION.
      000800 SOURCE-COMPUTER. IBM-S3X.
      000900 OBJECT-COMPUTER. IBM-S3X.
   10 001000 SPECIAL-NAMES. I-O-FEEDBACK IS FEEDBACK-AREA.
   11 001100 INPUT-OUTPUT SECTION.
   12 001200 FILE-CONTROL.
                                          ASSIGN TO DATABASE-DBFILE.
1 13 001300
                  SELECT DBFILE
   14 001400
                  SELECT BSCELICF
                                          ASSIGN TO WORKSTATION-BSCELICF-SI
   15 001500
                                          ORGANIZATION IS TRANSACTION
                                          CONTROL-AREA IS TRAN-CTL-AREA
   16 001600
                                          FILE STATUS IS STATUS-IND MAJ-MIN.
   17 001700
                                          ASSIGN TO FORMATFILE-BSCELPRT
   18 001800
                  SELECT BSCELPRT
   19 001900
                                          ORGANIZATION IS SEQUENTIAL.
   20 002000 DATA DIVISION.
   21 002100 FILE SECTION.
   22 002200 FD DBFILE
   23 002300
                  LABEL RECORDS ARE STANDARD.
   24 002400 01 DBREC. COPY DDS-ALL-FORMATS-I OF DBFILE.
   25 +000001
                    05 DBFILE-RECORD PIC X(79).
                                                             OF LIBRARY BSCELIB
      +000002*
                  I-O FORMAT: DBFMT
                                        FROM FILE DBFILE
      +000003*
      +000004*THE KEY DEFINITIONS FOR RECORD FORMAT DBFMT
                                                                      TYPE
                                                                              Α
                                                        RETRIEVAL
      +000005* NUMBER
                                     NAME
                                                         ASCENDING
                                                                        AN
      +000006*
                 0001
                        CUSNUM
                    05 DBFMT
                                      REDEFINES DBFILE-RECORD.
   26 +000007
                                             PIC X(7).
   27 +000008
                        06 CUSNUM
                                        Customer Number
      +000009*
                        06 CUSNAM
                                             PIC X(25).
   28 +000010
                                        Customer Name
      +000011*
                        06 ADDR
                                             PIC X(15).
   29 +000012
                                        Address
      +000013*
                        06 CITY
                                             PIC X(15).
   30 +000014
                                        City
      +000015*
                                             PIC X(2).
                        06 STATE
   31 +000016
                                        State
      +000017*
                        06 ZIP
                                             PIC S9(5).
   32 +000018
                                        Zip
      +000019*
                                             PIC S9(5).
                        06 CRDLMT
   33 +000020
                                        Credit Limit
      +000021*
                                             PIC S9(5).
   34 +000022
                        06 CRDAMT
                                        Credit Amount
      +000023*
   35 002500 FD BSCELICF
                  LABEL RECORDS ARE STANDARD.
   36 002600
   37 002700 01 ICFREC. COPY DDS-ALL-FORMATS OF BSCELICF.
                    05 BSCELICF-RECORD PIC X(79).
   38 +000001
```

Figure E-5 (Part 1 of 7). COBOL/400 Source Program for the Local System

```
5728CB1 R01 M00 880819
                                       COBOL SOURCE LISTING
STMT SEQNBR -A 1 B..+...2...+...3...+...4....+...5....+....6....+....7..
      +000002* INPUT FORMAT:RCVDATA
                                         FROM FILE BSCELICF
                                                              OF LIBRARY BSCELIB
      +000003*
                                       REDEFINES BSCELICF-RECORD.
  39 +000004
                    05 RCVDATA-I
  40 +000005
                         06 CUSNUM
                                              PIC X(7).
      +000006*
                                         Customer Number
                         06 CUSNAM
  41 +000007
                                              PIC X(25).
      +000008*
                                         Customer Name
                         06 ADDR
  42 +000009
                                              PIC X(15).
      +000010*
                                         Address
   43 +000011
                         06 CITY
                                              PIC X(15).
      +000012*
                                         City
                                              PIC X(2).
  44 +000013
                        06 STATE
      +000014*
                                         State
  45 +000015
                         06 ZIP
                                              PIC S9(5).
                                         Zip
      +000016*
  46 +000017
                         06 CRDLMT
                                              PIC S9(5).
      +000018*
                                         Credit Limit
   47 +000019
                         06 CRDAMT
                                              PIC S9(5).
      +000020*
                                         Credit Amount
      +000021* OUTPUT FORMAT: RCVDATA
                                         FROM FILE BSCELICF
                                                               OF LIBRARY BSCELIB
      +000022*
  48 +000023
                    05 RCVDATA-0
                                       REDEFINES BSCELICF-RECORD.
  49 +000024
                         06 CUSNUM
                                              PIC X(7).
      +000025*
                                         Customer Number
   50 +000026
                         06 CUSNAM
                                              PIC X(25).
      +000027*
                                         Customer Name
  51 +000028
                         06 ADDR
                                              PIC X(15).
      +000029*
                                         Address
  52 +000030
                         06 CITY
                                              PIC X(15).
      +000031*
                                         City
  53 +000032
                         06 STATE
                                              PIC X(2).
      +000033*
                                         State
  54 +000034
                         06 ZIP
                                              PIC S9(5).
      +000035*
                                         Zip
                         06 CRDLMT
                                              PIC S9(5).
  55 +000036
      +000037*
                                         Credit Limit
                                              PIC S9(5).
  56 +000038
                         06 CRDAMT
      +000039*
                                         Credit Amount
                                                               OF LIBRARY BSCELIB
      +000040*
                INPUT FORMAT: SNDDATA
                                         FROM FILE BSCELICF
      +000041*
                                       REDEFINES BSCELICF-RECORD.
  57 +000042
                    05 SNDDATA-I
                         06 CUSNUM
                                              PIC X(7).
   58 +000043
                                         Customer Number
      +000044*
                                              PIC X(25).
  59 +000045
                         06 CUSNAM
      +000046*
                                         Customer Name
  60 +000047
                         06 ADDR
                                              PIC X(15).
      +000048*
                                         Address
  61 +000049
                         06 CITY
                                              PIC X(15).
      +000050*
                                         City
                                              PIC X(2).
  62 +000051
                         06 STATE
                                         State
      +000052*
  63 +000053
                         06 ZIP
                                              PIC S9(5).
      +000054*
                                         Zip
  64 +000055
                         06 CRDLMT
                                              PIC S9(5).
      +000056*
                                         Credit Limit
```

Figure E-5 (Part 2 of 7). COBOL/400 Source Program for the Local System

```
5728CB1 R01 M00 880819
                                      COBOL SOURCE LISTING
STMT SEQNBR -A 1 B..+...2...+...3...+...4...+...5...+...6...+....7..
  65 +000057
                        06 CRDAMT
                                             PIC S9(5).
      +000058*
                                        Credit Amount
     +000059* OUTPUT FORMAT: SNDDATA
                                        FROM FILE BSCELICF
                                                             OF LIBRARY BSCELIB
     +000060*
  66 +000061
                    05 SNDDATA-0
                                      REDEFINES BSCELICF-RECORD.
  67 +000062
                        06 CUSNUM
                                             PIC X(7).
      +000063*
                                        Customer Number
                        06 CUSNAM
                                             PIC X(25).
  68 +000064
      +000065*
                                        Customer Name
  69 +000066
                        06 ADDR
                                             PIC X(15).
     +000067*
                                        Address
                        06 CITY
  70 +000068
                                             PIC X(15).
                                        City
     +000069*
                                             PIC X(2).
                        06 STATE
  71 +000070
                                        State
     +000071*
                                             PIC S9(5).
  72 +000072
                        06 ZIP
     +000073*
                                        Zip
  73 +000074
                        06 CRDLMT
                                             PIC S9(5).
     +000075*
                                        Credit Limit
  74 +000076
                        06 CRDAMT
                                             PIC S9(5).
     +000077*
                                        Credit Amount
     +000078* INPUT FORMAT: EVOKPGM
                                        FROM FILE BSCELICF
                                                             OF LIBRARY BSCELIB
     +000079*
                    05 EVOKPGM-I
                                      REDEFINES BSCELICF-RECORD.
     +000080*
     +000081* OUTPUT FORMAT: EVOKPGM
                                        FROM FILE BSCELICF OF LIBRARY BSCELIB
     +000082*
  75 +000083
                                      REDEFINES BSCELICF-RECORD.
                    05 EVOKPGM-0
  76 +000084
                        06 PASS
                                             PIC X(4).
  77 +000085
                        06 USERID
                                             PIC X(8).
  78 +000086
                        06 LIB
                                             PIC X(8).
  79 +000087
                        06 PGMID
                                             PIC X(8).
     +000088*
               INPUT FORMAT: DETACH
                                        FROM FILE BSCELICF
                                                             OF LIBRARY BSCELIB
     +000089*
     +000090*
                    05 DETACH-I
                                      REDEFINES BSCELICF-RECORD.
     +000091* OUTPUT FORMAT:DETACH
                                        FROM FILE BSCELICF OF LIBRARY BSCELIB
     +000092*
     +000093*
                   05 DETACH-0
                                      REDEFINES BSCELICF-RECORD.
  80 002800 FD BSCELPRT
                 LABEL RECORDS ARE STANDARD
  81
     002900
  82
                 DATA RECORD IS PRINT-RECORD.
      003000
  83
      003100 01 PRINT-RECORD.
  84 003200
                 COPY DDS-ALL-FORMATS-0 OF BSCELPRT.
  85 +000001
                   05 BSCELPRT-RECORD PIC X(79).
     +000002*
                 I-O FORMAT: HDG
                                        FROM FILE BSCELPRT OF LIBRARY BSCELIB
     +000003*
                   05 HDG
     +000004*
                                      REDEFINES BSCELPRT-RECORD.
     +000005* OUTPUT FORMAT:DTL
                                        FROM FILE BSCELPRT OF LIBRARY BSCELIB
     +000006*
  86 +000007
                   05 DTL-0
                                      REDEFINES BSCELPRT-RECORD.
  87 +000008
                        06 CUSNUM
                                             PIC X(7).
     +000009*
                                        Customer Number
  88 +000010
                        06 CUSNAM
                                             PIC X(25).
     +000011*
                                        Customer Name
  89 +000012
                        06 ADDR
                                             PIC X(15).
     +000013*
                                        Address
```

Figure E-5 (Part 3 of 7). COBOL/400 Source Program for the Local System

```
5728CB1 R01 M00 880819
                                     COBOL SOURCE LISTING
STMT SEQNBR -A 1 B..+...2...+...3...+...4...+...5...+...6....+...7..
                       06 CITY
                                            PIC X(15).
  90 +000014
                                       City
     +000015*
                       06 STATE
  91 +000016
                                            PIC X(2).
                                       State
     +000017*
                       06 ZIP
                                            PIC S9(5).
  92 +000018
     +000019*
                                       Zip
                       06 CRDLMT
                                            PIC S9(5).
  93 +000020
     +000021*
                                       Credit Limit
  94 +000022
                       06 CRDAMT
                                            PIC S9(5).
     +000023*
                                       Credit Amount
                                       FROM FILE BSCELPRT OF LIBRARY BSCELIB
     +000024* OUTPUT FORMAT: ERROR
     +000025*
  95 +000026
                   05 ERROR-0
                                     REDEFINES BSCELPRT-RECORD.
  96 +000027
                       06 PGMDEV
                                            PIC X(10).
  97 +000028
                       06 FMTNM
                                            PIC X(10).
  98 +000029
                       06 MAJCOD
                                            PIC X(2).
                       06 MINCOD
                                            PIC X(2).
  99 +000030
     +000031* OUTPUT FORMAT: RCVEND
                                       FROM FILE BSCELPRT
                                                            OF LIBRARY BSCELIB
     +000032*
                                     REDEFINES BSCELPRT-RECORD.
  100 +000033
                   05 RCVEND-0
                                            PIC X(10).
  101 +000034
                       06 PGMDEV
                                            PIC X(10).
  102 +000035
                       06 FMTNM
  103 +000036
                       06 MAJCOD
                                            PIC X(2).
  104 +000037
                       06 MINCOD
                                            PIC X(2).
  105 003300 WORKING-STORAGE SECTION.
  106 003400 77 STATUS-IND
                                      PIC XX.
  107 003500 77 INDON
                                      PIC 1 VALUE B"1".
  108 003600 77 INDOFF
                                      PIC 1 VALUE B"0".
       003700
  109 003800 01 PGM-INDIC-AREA.
  110 003900
                 05 PGM-INDIC
                                      PIC 1 OCCURS 99 TIMES
  111 004000
                                      INDICATOR 1.
  112 004100 01 TRAN-CTL-AREA.
  113 004200
                                      PIC X(2).
                 05 FILLER
  114 004300
                  05 PGM-DEV-NAME
                                      PIC X(10).
 115 004400
                 05 REC-FOR-NAME
                                      PIC X(10).
2
      004500
  116 004600 01 FEEDBACK-DATA.
  117 004700
                  05 FILLER
                                      PIC X(37).
  118 004800
                 05 FMTNM
                                      PIC X(10).
  119 004900
                                      PIC X(225).
                 05 FILLER
  120 005000
                 05 PGMDEV
                                      PIC X(10).
                 05 FILLER
                                      PIC X(84).
  121 005100
  122 005200
                 05 FILLER
                                      PIC X(34).
  123 005300
                 05 MAJCOD
                                      PIC X(2).
  124 005400
                 05 MINCOD
                                      PIC X(2).
       005500
  125 005600 01 MAJ-MIN.
  126 005700
                  05 MAJ
                                      PIC X(2).
  127
      005800
                  05 MIN
                                      PIC X(2).
       005900
```

Figure E-5 (Part 4 of 7). COBOL/400 Source Program for the Local System

```
5728CB1 R01 M00 880819
                              COBOL SOURCE LISTING
 STMT SEQNBR -A 1 B..+...2...+...3...+...4....+...5....+...6....+....7..
 128 006000 PROCEDURE DIVISION.
      006100
      006300* THE FOLLOWING DECLARATIVES SECTION IS AN ERROR ROUTINE THAT
      006400* IS RUN WHEN AN ERROR OCCURS ON THE READ OR THE WRITE OF THE
      006500* ICF FILE "BSCELICF". THE ROUTINE MOVES DATA FROM THE
      006600* I-O FEEDBACK AREA TO THE "ERROR" FORMAT OF THE PRINT FILE
      006700* "BSCELPRT". ALL OF THE FILES ARE THEN CLOSED AND THE PROGRAM *
      006800* IS ENDED.
      006900******************************
     007000 DECLARATIVES.
     007100 ERROR-SECTION SECTION.
     007200
               USE AFTER STANDARD ERROR PROCEDURE ON OUTPUT.
10
     007300 ERROR-PARAGRAPH.
 129 007400
            ACCEPT FEEDBACK-DATA FROM FEEDBACK-AREA.
 130 007500
              MOVE CORRESPONDING FEEDBACK-DATA TO ERROR-O.
 131 007600
              WRITE PRINT-RECORD FORMAT IS "ERROR".
 132 007700
              CLOSE BSCELICF
     007800
                    DBFILE
     007900
                    BSCELPRT.
 133 008000
               STOP RUN.
     008100 END DECLARATIVES.
     008200
     008300 MAIN-PROGRAM SECTION.
     008400
     008500 000-PROCESS-GROUP.
3
     008600
 134 008700
              OPEN I-O BSCELICF.
 135 008800
              OPEN INPUT DBFILE.
 136 008900
              OPEN OUTPUT BSCELPRT.
     009000
 137 009100
              ACQUIRE "SOURCE " FOR BSCELICF.
 138 009200
              MOVE
                     "SOURCE " TO PGM-DEV-NAME.
     009300
 139 009400
              MOVE ZEROES TO PGM-INDIC-AREA.
     009500
     009600****************************
     009700*
4
     009800* THE FOLLOWING ROUTINE EVOKES THE PROGRAM 'C85ELTGT' ON THE
     009900* TARGET SYSTEM.
     010000*
     010200
 140 010300
              MOVE "BSCELIB " TO LIB OF EVOKPGM-O.
 141 010400
              MOVE "C85ELTGT" TO PGMID OF EVOKPGM-O.
            MOVE "BSCE" TO PASS OF EVOKPGM-O.
 142 010500
              MOVE "BSCEL " TO USERID OF EVOKPGM-O.
 143 010600
              WRITE ICFREC FORMAT IS "EVOKPGM"
 144 010700
     010800
                   TERMINAL IS PGM-DEV-NAME.
     010900
     011000*********************
5
     011100* SEND DATABASE FILE TO THE TARGET SYSTEM.
     011300
 145 011400
              PERFORM 100-SEND-DATA UNTIL PGM-INDIC(99) = INDON.
```

Figure E-5 (Part 5 of 7). COBOL/400 Source Program for the Local System

```
5728CB1 R01 M00 880819
                              COBOL SOURCE LISTING
STMT SEONBR -A 1 B..+...2...+...3...+...4...+...5....+...6....+....7..
     011500
     011600
     6
     011800* READ DATA FROM TARGET SYSTEM AND PRINT IT.
     011900********************************
 146 012000
              PERFORM 110-PAGE-HEADING.
     012100
 147 012200
              PERFORM 120-READ-DATA UNTIL PGM-INDIC(40) = INDON.
     012300
     7
     012500* DETACH FROM TARGET SYSTEM AND CLOSE FILES.
     012600*********************************
     012700
 148 012800
              WRITE ICFREC
                         FORMAT IS "DETACH"
     012900
                   TERMINAL IS PGM-DEV-NAME.
     013000
     013100 050-CLOSE-END.
     013200
 149 013300
              CLOSE BSCELICF
     013400
                   DBFILE
                   BSCELPRT.
     013500
     013600
 150 013700
              STOP RUN.
     013800
     013900
     014000* SUBROUTINES.
     014100******************************
     014200*
     014300* THE FOLLOWING ROUTINE READS RECORDS FROM THE DATABASE FILE
     014400* 'DBFILE'. WHEN 'DBFILE' REACHES 'END OF FILE' INDICATOR 99
     014500* IS TURNED ON.
     014600*
     8
     014800 100-SEND-DATA.
 151 014900
              READ DBFILE
                 AT END MOVE INDON TO PGM-INDIC(99).
 152 015000
 153 015100
              IF PGM-INDIC(99) EQUAL INDOFF THEN
                 MOVE CORRESPONDING DBFMT TO SNDDATA-O
 154 015200
 155 015300
                 WRITE ICFREC FORMAT IS "SNDDATA"
     015400
                    TERMINAL IS PGM-DEV-NAME.
     015500
     015600 110-PAGE-HEADING.
              WRITE PRINT-RECORD FORMAT IS "HDG".
 156 015700
     015800
     015900******************************
     016000*
     016100* THE FOLLOWING ROUTINE RECEIVES RECORDS FROM THE TARGET SYSTEM *
     016200* UNTIL INDICATOR 40 IS TURNED ON. INDICATOR 40 SIGNALS THAT A *
     016300* 'RCVENDGRP' HAS BEEN RECEIVED, AND THE TARGET PROGRAM HAS
     016400* STOPPED SENDING RECORDS. AS RECORDS ARE RECEIVED, THEY ARE
     016500* PRINTED IN THE PRINT FILE 'BSCELPRT'.
     016600*
     016700******************************
```

Figure E-5 (Part 6 of 7). COBOL/400 Source Program for the Local System

```
5728CB1 R01 M00 880819
                                    COBOL SOURCE LISTING
 STMT SEQNBR -A 1 B..+...2...+...3...+...4...+...5...+...6...+....7..
9
      016800
      016900 120-READ-DATA.
  157 017000
                 READ BSCELICF FORMAT IS "RCVDATA"
      017100
                     TERMINAL IS PGM-DEV-NAME
      017200
                     INDICATORS ARE PGM-INDIC-AREA.
  158 017300
                 IF PGM-INDIC(40) EQUAL INDOFF THEN
  159 017400
                     MOVE CORRESPONDING RCVDATA-I TO DTL-O
  160 017500
                     WRITE PRINT-RECORD FORMAT IS "DTL"
  161 017600
                        AT EOP PERFORM 110-PAGE-HEADING.
                         * * * * * END OF SOURCE * * * * *
5728CB1 R01 M00 880819
                                       COBOL MESSAGES
 STMT
   22 MSGID: LBL0650 SEVERITY: 00 SEQNBR: 002200
      Message . . . : Blocking/Deblocking for file 'DBFILE' will
        be performed by compiler-generated code.
   37 MSGID: LBL0600 SEVERITY: 10 SEQNBR: 002700
      Message . . . . : No INPUT fields found for format EVOKPGM.
      MSGID: LBL0600 SEVERITY: 10 SEQNBR: 002700
      Message . . . . : No INPUT fields found for format DETACH.
      MSGID: LBL0600 SEVERITY: 10 SEONBR: 002700
      Message . . . . : No OUTPUT fields found for format DETACH.
  84 MSGID: LBL0600 SEVERITY: 10 SEQNBR: 003200
      Message . . . . : No INPUT fields found for format HDG.
                                      MESSAGE SUMMARY
 TOTAL
         INFO(0-4)
                     WARNING(5-19)
                                     ERROR(20-29)
                                                    SEVERE(30-39) TERMINAL
    5
                                            0
                            END OF COBOL MESSAGES ****
176 source records read
153 copy records read
3 copy members processed
0 sequence errors
10 was the highest severity message issued
LBL0901 00 Program C85ELSRC created in library BSCELIB.
                    * * * * * END OF COMPILATION * * * * *
```

Figure E-5 (Part 7 of 7). COBOL/400 Source Program for the Local System

# **COBOL/400 Source Program for Remote System**

The following describes the objects on the remote system needed to run the COBOL/400 BSCEL target program.

#### Configuration

The following configuration commands are used to create the bisynchronous line, controller, and device descriptions used by the remote system:

CRTLINBSC LIND(BSCELTGT) RSRCNAME(LIN021) ONLINE(\*NO)

CRTCTLBSC CTLD(BSCELTGT) ONLINE(\*NO) LINE(BSCELTGT)

CRTDEVBSC DEVD(BSCELTGT) LOCADR(00) RMTLOCNAME(SOURCE) ONLINE(\*NO) CTL(BSCELTGT) CTNWIN(\*SEC)

#### **Program Files**

The following files are used by the remote system:

BSCELICF The ICF file used to receive then send records to the source program. This file is created by using the following command:

CRTICFF FILE(BSCELIB/BSCELICF) SRCFILE(BSCELIB/QDDSSRC) SRCMBR(BSCELICF) TEXT('ICF FILE FOR BSCEL')

The DDS used by this file is shown in Figure E-6 on page E-16.

	Data Description Source				
SEQNBR	*+1.	+2+		4 + 5	+6+7.
100	A****	******	******	******	******
200	A*				*
300	A*		ICF FIL	E	*
400	A*	USED IN BSC	CEL BATCH D	ATA TRANSFER PROG	RAM. *
500	A*				*
600	A****	******	******	*****	******
700	A*				
800	A* F	ILE LEVEL INDICA	ATORS:		
900	A*				
1000	Α			INDARA	
1100	A*				
1200	Α			RCVENDGRP (	40 'RCVD ENDGRP')
1300	A*				
1400	Α			RCVDETACH(	35 'RCVD DETACH')
1500	A*				
1600	A****	******	******	******	******
1700	A*		BSCEL REC	ORD FORMATS	*
1800	A****	*****	*****	******	******
1900	A*				
2000	Α			REF(DBFILE)	)
2100	Α	R RCVDATA			
2200	Α	CUSNUM	R		
2300	Α	CUSNAM	R		
2400	Α	ADDR	R		
2500	Α	CITY	R		
2600	Α	STATE	R		
2700	Α	ZIP	R		
2800	Α	CRDLMT	R		
2900	Α	CRDAMT	R		
3000	Α	R SNDDATA			
3100	Α	CUSNUM	R		
3200	Α	CUSNAM	R		
3300	Α	ADDR	R		
3400	Α	CITY	R		
3500	Α	STATE	R		
3600	Α	ZIP	R		
3700	Α	CRDLMT	R		
3800	Α	CRDAMT	R		
3900	Α	R EVOKPGM			
4000	Α			SECURITY(2	&PASS 3 &USERID)
4100	Α			EVOKE(&LIB,	/&PGMID)
4200	Α	PASS	4A F	)	
4300	Α	USERID	A8	)	
4400	Α	LIB	8A F		
4500	Α .	PGMID	8A F		
4600	Α	R DETACH		DETACH	
		* * * * *	END 0	F SOURCE	* * * * *

Figure E-6. DDS for the BSCELICF Program File Used by the Remote System (COBOL/400)

The command needed to define the program device entry is: ADDICFDEVE FILE(BSCELIB/BSCELICF) PGMDEV(TARGET) RMTLOCNAME(\*REQUESTER)

An OVRICFDEVE command could also be used, with the same parameters.

**DBFILE** The database file whose data is sent to the source program.

The DDS for this file is shown in Figure E-7 on page E-17.

				otion Source
SEQNBR*	.+	1+ 2+.	3+ 4	+ 5+ 6+ 7 .
100	A**	*****	*****	*********
200	<b>A</b> *			*
300	Α*		* * * DBFILE	* * *
400	Α*	DDS FOR DATABASE	FILE USED IN BS	CEL DATA TRANSFER PROGRAMS. *
500	Α*			*
600	Α*			*
700	A**	******	*****	*********
800	<b>A</b> *			
900	Α	R DBFMT		
1000	Α	CUSNUM	7A	COLHDG('Customer' 'Number')
1100	Α	CUSNAM	25A	COLHDG('Customer' 'Name')
1200	Α	ADDR	15A	COLHDG('Address')
1300	Α	CITY	15A	COLHDG('City')
1400	Α	STATE	2A	COLHDG('State')
1500	Α	ZIP	5S 0	COLHDG('Zip')
1600	Α	CRDLMT	5S 0	COLHDG('Credit' 'Limit')
1700	Α	CRDAMT	5S 0	COLHDG('Credit' 'Amount')
1800	Α	K CUSNUM		
			* * * * E N D	O F S O U R C E * * * *

Figure E-7. DDS for the Database File Used in BSCEL Data Transfer Program on the Remote System (COBOL/400)

The printer file used to format output to a printer. **BSCELPRT** 

The DDS for this file is shown in Figure E-8 on page E-18.

			Data Des	cription Source
SEQNBR	*+1	+2+.	3+	4+5+6+7.
100	Α			REF(DBFILE)
200	Α	R HDG		SKIPB(5)
300	Α			5DATE EDTCDE(Y)
400	Α			20TIME
500	Α			60'DATABASE RECORDS RECEIVED'
600	Α			120'PAGE'
700	Α			+1PAGNBR EDTCDE(Z)
800	Α			5'CUSTOMER' SPACEB(2)
900	Α			20'CUSTOMER'
1000	Α			110'CREDIT'
1100	Α			120'CREDIT'
1200	Α			5'NUMBER' SPACEB(1)
1300	Α			20'NAME'
1400	Α			50'ADDRESS'
1500	Α			70'CITY'
1600	Α			90'STATE'
1700	Α			100'ZIP'
1800	Α			110'LIMIT'
1900	Α			120'AMOUNT'
2000	Α	R DTL		SPACEB(1)
2100	Α	CUSNUM	R	5
2200	Α	CUSNAM	R	20
2300	Α	ADDR	R	50
2400	Α	CITY	R	70
2500	Α	STATE	R	92
2600	Α	ZIP	R	100
2700	Α	CRDLMT	R	110EDTCDE(J)
2800	Α	CRDAMT	R	120EDTCDE (J)
2900	Α	R ERROR		SPACEB(3)
3000	Α			5'PROGRAM TERMINATED ABNORMALLY'
3100	Α			5'PROGRAM DEVICE: SPACEB(2)
3200	Α	PGMDEV	10	+1
3300	Α			5'RECORD FORMAT: SPACEB(2)
3400	Α	FMTNM	8	+1
3500	Α			5'MAJOR CODE: SPACEB(2)
3600	Α	MAJCOD	2	+1
3700	Α			5'MINOR CODE: SPACEB(2)
3800	Α	MINCOD	2	+1
		* * * * *	END O	F SOURCE ****

Figure E-8. DDS for the Printer File on the Remote System (COBOL/400)

#### **Program Explanation**

The following describes the COBOL/400 program on the remote system, which is shown in Figure E-9 on page E-20.

The three files used in this program are specified in the input output section (file-control) portion of the program.

The name of the database file that contains the data which will DBFILE

be sent to the remote system.

The name of the ICF file used to send and receive data **BSCELICF** 

between the local and remote systems.

**BSCELPRT** The name of the printer file that will format output received

from the remote system to a printer device.

2 FEEDBACK-DATA is the name of the data structure used to provide error information associated with the BSCELICF file. It contains the following information after every input or output operation to the file:

> Record format name (FMTNM) Program device name (PGMDEV) Major/minor return code (MAJCOD, MINCOD)

- The files are opened and the program device named TARGET is acquired. This program device was previously added to the ICF file (BSCELICF) by the ADDICFDEVE command.
- 4 Routine 100-PAGE-HEADING is called to print headings. Then routine 110-READ-DATA is called to read data from the other system. The read operation completes when data is available from the other system. Detail data is printed (with a check for page overflow) until program indicator 40 (RCVENDGRP) is on. If program indicator 66 comes on while printing, the heading lines are printed again. Program indicator 40 comes on when the specified end group (end-of-transmission in this case) has been reached.
- Routine 120-SEND-DATA is called to read records from the database file and immediately write the data to the remote system, until the end-of-file condition (indicator 99) is met. The IF statement is used in the routine to avoid sending a blank record when end-of-file is reached on the database file.
- This part of the program does the end-of-job processing. First, a read to the ICF file with the RCVDATA format causes the last group of data to be sent along with the end-of-transmission. The condition the read expects to receive is detach. Since no additional processing is needed in this program, all files are closed and the program is ended.
- 7 This routine (110-READ-DATA) is called from 4 to read data from the remote system and print it. If page overflow occurs, headings are printed again.
- 8 This routine (120-SEND-DATA) is called from 5 to read data from the database file and send it to the remote system.
- This routine (ERROR-PARAGRAPH) is automatically called when an exception occurs during run time. Feedback data is moved to a printer record (ERROR) and the record is printed. The files are then closed and the program is ended.

```
5728CB1 R01 M00 880819
                                     COBOL SOURCE LISTING
STMT SEQNBR -A 1 B..+...2....+....3....+....4....+....5....+....6....+....7..
   1 000100 IDENTIFICATION DIVISION.
   2 000200 PROGRAM-ID.
                             C85ELTGT.
   3 000300 AUTHOR. JSP.
   4 000400 DATE-WRITTEN. 11/87.
   5 000500 DATE-COMPILED. 06/06/88 22:47:20
   6 000600 ENVIRONMENT DIVISION.
   7
      000700 CONFIGURATION SECTION.
      000800 SOURCE-COMPUTER. IBM-S3X.
   9
      000900 OBJECT-COMPUTER. IBM-S3X.
      001000 SPECIAL-NAMES. I-O-FEEDBACK IS FEEDBACK-AREA.
  11 001100 INPUT-OUTPUT SECTION.
  12 001200 FILE-CONTROL.
13 001300
                 SELECT DBFILE
                                         ASSIGN TO DATABASE-DBFILE.
  14 001400
                 SELECT BSCELICF
                                         ASSIGN TO WORKSTATION-BSCELICF-SI
  15 001500
                                         ORGANIZATION IS TRANSACTION
  16 001600
                                         CONTROL-AREA IS TRAN-CTL-AREA
  17 001700
                                         FILE STATUS IS STATUS-IND MAJ-MIN.
  18 001800
                 SELECT BSCELPRT
                                         ASSIGN TO FORMATFILE-BSCELPRT
  19 001900
                                         ORGANIZATION IS SEQUENTIAL.
  20 002000 DATA DIVISION.
  21 002100 FILE SECTION.
  22 002200 FD DBFILE
  23 002300
                 LABEL RECORDS ARE STANDARD.
  24 002400 01 DBREC. COPY DDS-ALL-FORMATS-I OF DBFILE.
  25 +000001
                   05 DBFILE-RECORD PIC X(79).
     +000002*
                 I-O FORMAT: DBFMT
                                       FROM FILE DBFILE
                                                            OF LIBRARY BSCELIB
     +000003*
     +000004*THE KEY DEFINITIONS FOR RECORD FORMAT DBFMT
     +000005* NUMBER
                                    NAME
                                                                     TYPE
                                                                             Α
                                                       RETRIEVAL
                0001
     +000006*
                       CUSNUM
                                                        ASCENDING
                                                                       AN
  26 +000007
                                     REDEFINES DBFILE-RECORD.
                   05 DBFMT
                                            PIC X(7).
  27 +000008
                       06 CUSNUM
     +000009*
                                       Customer Number
  28 +000010
                       06 CUSNAM
                                            PIC X(25).
     +000011*
                                       Customer Name
  29 +000012
                       06 ADDR
                                            PIC X(15).
     +000013*
                                       Address
  30 +000014
                       06 CITY
                                            PIC X(15).
     +000015*
                                       City
                                            PIC X(2).
  31 +000016
                       06 STATE
     +000017*
                                       State
  32 +000018
                       06 ZIP
                                            PIC S9(5).
     +000019*
                                       Zip
  33 +000020
                       06 CRDLMT
                                            PIC S9(5).
     +000021*
                                       Credit Limit
  34 +000022
                       06 CRDAMT
                                            PIC S9(5).
     +000023*
                                       Credit Amount
  35 002500 FD BSCELICF
  36 002600
                 LABEL RECORDS ARE STANDARD.
  37 002700 01 ICFREC. COPY DDS-ALL-FORMATS OF BSCELICF.
  38 +000001
                   05 BSCELICF-RECORD PIC X(79).
```

Figure E-9 (Part 1 of 7). COBOL/400 Source Program for the Remote System

```
5728CB1 R01 M00 880819
                                       COBOL SOURCE LISTING
STMT SEQNBR -A 1 B..+...2...+...3...+...4...+...5...+...6....+...7..
                                        FROM FILE BSCELICF OF LIBRARY BSCELIB
      +000002* INPUT FORMAT:RCVDATA
      +000003*
   39 +000004
                    05
                        RCVDATA-I
                                       REDEFINES BSCELICF-RECORD.
   40 +000005
                        06 CUSNUM
                                              PIC X(7).
      +000006*
                                         Customer Number
                        06 CUSNAM
                                              PIC X(25).
   41 +000007
      +000008*
                                         Customer Name
   42 +000009
                        06 ADDR
                                              PIC X(15).
      +000010*
                                         Address
                        06 CITY
                                              PIC X(15).
   43 +000011
      +000012*
                                         City
   44 +000013
                        06 STATE
                                              PIC X(2).
      +000014*
                                         State
                        06 ZIP
                                              PIC S9(5).
   45 +000015
      +000016*
                                         Zip
   46 +000017
                        06 CRDLMT
                                              PIC S9(5).
                                         Credit Limit
      +000018*
                                              PIC S9(5).
   47 +000019
                         06 CRDAMT
                                         Credit Amount
      +000020*
      +000021* OUTPUT FORMAT: RCVDATA
                                         FROM FILE BSCELICF
                                                              OF LIBRARY BSCELIB
      +000022*
                                       REDEFINES BSCELICF-RECORD.
   48 +000023
                    05 RCVDATA-0
                                              PIC X(7).
   49 +000024
                         06 CUSNUM
                                         Customer Number
      +000025*
                                              PIC X(25).
                         06 CUSNAM
   50 +000026
      +000027*
                                         Customer Name
                         06 ADDR
   51 +000028
                                              PIC X(15).
      +000029*
                                         Address
                         06 CITY
                                              PIC X(15).
   52 +000030
                                         City
      +000031*
                                              PIC X(2).
   53 +000032
                         06 STATE
                                         State
      +000033*
                         06 ZIP
                                              PIC S9(5).
   54 +000034
                                         Zip
      +000035*
   55 +000036
                         06 CRDLMT
                                              PIC S9(5).
                                         Credit Limit
      +000037*
                                              PIC S9(5).
   56 +000038
                         06 CRDAMT
                                         Credit Amount
      +000039*
                                         FROM FILE BSCELICF
                                                               OF LIBRARY BSCELIB
                INPUT FORMAT: SNDDATA
      +000040*
      +000041*
                                       REDEFINES BSCELICF-RECORD.
   57 +000042
                    05 SNDDATA-I
   58 +000043
                         06 CUSNUM
                                              PIC X(7).
                                         Customer Number
      +000044*
                         06 CUSNAM
                                              PIC X(25).
   59 +000045
      +000046*
                                         Customer Name
   60 +000047
                         06 ADDR
                                              PIC X(15).
                                         Address
      +000048*
                                              PIC X(15).
                         06 CITY
   61 +000049
      +000050*
                                         City
                                              PIC X(2).
   62 +000051
                         06 STATE
      +000052*
                                         State
                                              PIC S9(5).
   63 +000053
                         06 ZIP
      +000054*
                                         Zip
```

Figure E-9 (Part 2 of 7). COBOL/400 Source Program for the Remote System

```
5728CB1 R01 M00 880819
                                      COBOL SOURCE LISTING
STMT SEQNBR -A 1 B..+...2...+...3...+...4...+...5...+...6...+...7..
   64 +000055
                        06 CRDLMT
                                             PIC S9(5).
      +000056*
                                        Credit Limit
   65 +000057
                        06 CRDAMT
                                             PIC S9(5).
      +000058*
                                        Credit Amount
      +000059* OUTPUT FORMAT: SNDDATA
                                        FROM FILE BSCELICF OF LIBRARY BSCELIB
      +000060*
  66 +000061
                    05 SNDDATA-0
                                      REDEFINES BSCELICF-RECORD.
  67 +000062
                        06 CUSNUM
                                             PIC X(7).
      +000063*
                                        Customer Number
  68 +000064
                        06 CUSNAM
                                             PIC X(25).
     +000065*
                                        Customer Name
  69 +000066
                        06 ADDR
                                             PIC X(15).
     +000067*
                                        Address
                        06 CITY
  70 +000068
                                             PIC X(15).
     +000069*
                                        City
  71 +000070
                        06 STATE
                                             PIC X(2).
     +000071*
                                        State
  72 +000072
                        06 ZIP
                                             PIC S9(5).
     +000073*
                                        Zip
  73 +000074
                        06 CRDLMT
                                             PIC S9(5).
     +000075*
                                        Credit Limit
  74 +000076
                        06 CRDAMT
                                             PIC S9(5).
     +000077*
                                        Credit Amount
     +000078* INPUT FORMAT: EVOKPGM
                                        FROM FILE BSCELICF
                                                             OF LIBRARY BSCELIB
     +000079*
     +0000080*
                   05 EVOKPGM-I
                                      REDEFINES BSCELICF-RECORD.
     +000081* OUTPUT FORMAT: EVOKPGM
                                        FROM FILE BSCELICF
                                                            OF LIBRARY BSCELIB
     +000082*
  75 +000083
                   05 EVOKPGM-0
                                      REDEFINES BSCELICF-RECORD.
  76 +000084
                       06 PASS
                                             PIC X(4).
  77 +000085
                       06 USERID
                                             PIC X(8).
  78 +000086
                       06 LIB
                                             PIC X(8).
  79 +000087
                       06 PGMID
                                             PIC X(8).
     +000088* INPUT FORMAT:DETACH
                                        FROM FILE BSCELICF OF LIBRARY BSCELIB
     +000089*
     +000090*
                   05 DETACH-I
                                      REDEFINES BSCELICF-RECORD.
     +000091* OUTPUT FORMAT:DETACH
                                        FROM FILE BSCELICF OF LIBRARY BSCELIB
     +000092*
     +000093*
                   05 DETACH-0
                                      REDEFINES BSCELICF-RECORD.
  80 002800 FD BSCELPRT
  81 002900
                 LABEL RECORDS ARE STANDARD
  82 003000
                 DATA RECORD IS PRINT-RECORD.
  83 003100 01 PRINT-RECORD.
  84 003200
                 COPY DDS-ALL-FORMATS-0 OF BSCELPRT.
                   05 BSCELPRT-RECORD PIC X(79).
  85 +000001
                 I-O FORMAT: HDG
     +000002*
                                       FROM FILE BSCELPRT
                                                             OF LIBRARY BSCELIB
     +000003*
     +000004*
                   05 HDG
                                     REDEFINES BSCELPRT-RECORD.
     +000005* OUTPUT FORMAT:DTL
                                       FROM FILE BSCELPRT
                                                           OF LIBRARY BSCELIB
     +000006*
  86 +000007
                   05 DTL-0
                                     REDEFINES BSCELPRT-RECORD.
  87 +000008
                       06 CUSNUM
                                             PIC X(7).
     +000009*
                                        Customer Number
  88 +000010
                       06 CUSNAM
                                             PIC X(25).
     +000011*
                                        Customer Name
```

Figure E-9 (Part 3 of 7). COBOL/400 Source Program for the Remote System

```
5728CB1 R01 M00 880819
                                     COBOL SOURCE LISTING
STMT SEQNBR -A 1 B..+...2...+...3...+...4...+...5....+...6....+...7..
                       06 ADDR
                                            PIC X(15).
  89 +000012
     +000013*
                                       Address
  90 +000014
                       06 CITY
                                            PIC X(15).
     +000015*
                                       City
                                            PIC X(2).
                       06 STATE
  91 +000016
     +000017*
                                       State
  92 +000018
                       06 ZIP
                                            PIC S9(5).
     +000019*
                                       Zip
                                            PIC S9(5).
                       06 CRDLMT
  93 +000020
     +000021*
                                       Credit Limit
  94 +000022
                       06 CRDAMT
                                            PIC S9(5).
     +000023*
                                       Credit Amount
                                       FROM FILE BSCELPRT OF LIBRARY BSCELIB
     +000024* OUTPUT FORMAT: ERROR
     +000025*
  95 +000026
                    05 ERROR-0
                                     REDEFINES BSCELPRT-RECORD.
  96 +000027
                       06 PGMDEV
                                            PIC X(10).
  97 +000028
                                            PIC X(10).
                       06 FMTNM
                                            PIC X(2).
  98 +000029
                       06 MAJCOD
                                            PIC X(2).
  99 +000030
                       06 MINCOD
     +000031* OUTPUT FORMAT: RCVEND
                                       FROM FILE BSCELPRT
                                                            OF LIBRARY BSCELIB
      +000032*
  100 +000033
                    05 RCVEND-0
                                     REDEFINES BSCELPRT-RECORD.
  101 +000034
                       06 PGMDEV
                                            PIC X(10).
                                            PIC X(10).
 102 +000035
                       06 FMTNM
  103 +000036
                       06 MAJCOD
                                            PIC X(2).
  104 +000037
                       06 MINCOD
                                            PIC X(2).
  105 003300 WORKING-STORAGE SECTION.
                                      PIC XX.
  106 003400 77 STATUS-IND
  107 003500 77 INDON
                                      PIC 1 VALUE B"1".
  108 003600 77 INDOFF
                                      PIC 1 VALUE B"0".
  109 003700 01 PGM-INDIC-AREA.
                                      PIC 1 OCCURS 99 TIMES
  110 003800
                  05 PGM-INDIC
  111 003900
                                      INDICATOR 1.
 112 004000 01 TRAN-CTL-AREA.
  113 004100
                 05 FILLER
                                      PIC X(2).
  114 004200
                  05 PGM-DEV-NAME
                                      PIC X(10).
  115 004300
                  05 RCD-FMT-NAME
                                      PIC X(10).
2
       004400
  116 004500 01 FEEDBACK-DATA.
                                      PIC X(37).
  117 004600
                  05 FILLER
  118 004700
                  05 FMTNM
                                       PIC X(10).
  119 004800
                  05 FILLER
                                      PIC X(225).
                  05 PGMDEV
                                      PIC X(10).
  120 004900
                                      PIC X(84).
  121 005000
                  05 FILLER
                                      PIC X(34).
  122 005100
                  05 FILLER
 123 005200
                  05 MAJCOD
                                      PIC X(2).
                                      PIC X(2).
  124 005300
                  05 MINCOD
       005400
  125 005500 01 MAJ-MIN.
  126 005600
                  05 MAJ
                                       PIC X(2).
                                      PIC X(2).
  127 005700
                  05 MIN
       005800
```

Figure E-9 (Part 4 of 7). COBOL/400 Source Program for the Remote System

```
5728CB1 R01 M00 880819
                               COBOL SOURCE LISTING
STMT SEQNBR -A 1 B..+...2...+...3...+...4....+...5....+....6....+....7..
 128 005900 PROCEDURE DIVISION.
      006000
     006100****************************
     006200* THE FOLLOWING DECLARATIVE SECTION IS AN ERROR ROUTINE THAT
     006300* IS RUN WHEN AN ERROR OCCURS ON THE READ OR THE WRITE OF THE
      006400* ICF FILE "BSCELICF". THE ROUTINE MOVES DATA FROM THE
     006500* I-O FEEDBACK AREA TO THE "ERROR" FORMAT OF THE PRINT FILE
     006600* "BSCELPRT". ALL OF THE FILES ARE THEN CLOSED AND THE PROGRAM *
     006700* IS ENDED.
     006800********************
     006900 DECLARATIVES.
     007000 ERROR-SECTION SECTION.
     007100
               USE AFTER STANDARD ERROR PROCEDURE ON OUTPUT.
9
     007200 ERROR-PARAGRAPH.
 129 007300
            ACCEPT FEEDBACK-DATA FROM FEEDBACK-AREA.
 130 007400
               MOVE CORRESPONDING FEEDBACK-DATA TO ERROR-O.
 131 007500
              WRITE PRINT-RECORD FORMAT IS "ERROR".
            CLOSE BSCELICF
 132 007600
     007700
                    DBFILE
     007800
                    BSCELPRT.
 133 007900
              STOP RUN.
     008000 END DECLARATIVES.
     008100
     008200 MAIN-PROGRAM SECTION.
     008300
     008400 000-PROCESS-GROUP.
3
     008500
 134 008600
               OPEN I-O BSCELICF.
 135 008700
               OPEN INPUT DBFILE.
 136 008800
              OPEN OUTPUT BSCELPRT.
     008900
 137 009000
              ACQUIRE "TARGET " FOR BSCELICF.
 138 009100
              MOVE "TARGET " TO PGM-DEV-NAME.
     009200
 139 009300
               MOVE ZEROES TO PGM-INDIC-AREA.
     009400
     009500
     009600********************
4
     009700* READ DATA FROM SOURCE SYSTEM.
     009800****************************
     009900
              PERFORM 100-PAGE-HEADING.
 140 010000
 141 010100
               PERFORM 110-READ-DATA UNTIL PGM-INDIC(40) = INDON.
     010200
     010300*****************************
5
     010400* READ DATABASE FILE AND SEND IT TO SOURCE SYSTEM.
     010500******************************
     010600
 142 010700
               PERFORM 120-SEND-DATA UNTIL PGM-INDIC(99) = INDON.
     010800
```

Figure E-9 (Part 5 of 7). COBOL/400 Source Program for the Remote System

```
5728CB1 R01 M00 880819
                                COBOL SOURCE LISTING
STMT SEQNBR -A 1 B..+...2...+...3...+...4...+...5...+...6...+....7..
     010900******************************
     011000*
     011100* THE FOLLOWING ROUTINE RECEIVES THE "DETACH" KEYWORD FROM THE *
     011200* SOURCE PROGRAM, CLOSES ALL OF THE FILES AND ENDS THE
     011300* PROGRAM.
     011400*
     6
 143 011600
               READ BSCELICF FORMAT IS "RCVDATA".
 144 011700
               CLOSE BSCELICF
     011800
                    BSCELPRT
     011900
                    DBFILE.
     012000
 145 012100
               STOP RUN.
     012200
     012300* SUBROUTINES.
     012400
     012500 100-PAGE-HEADING.
              WRITE PRINT-RECORD FORMAT IS "HDG".
 146 012600
     012700
     012800***********************
     012900*
     013000* THE FOLLOWING ROUTINE RECEIVES RECORDS FROM THE SOURCE SYSTEM *
     013100* UNTIL INDICATOR 40 IS TURNED ON. INDICATOR 40 SIGNALS THAT A *
     013200* 'RCVENDGRP' HAS BEEN RECEIVED, AND THE SOURCE PROGRAM HAS
     013300* STOPPED SENDING RECORDS. AS RECORDS ARE RECEIVED THEY ARE
     013400* PRINTED IN THE PRINT FILE 'BSCELPRT'.
     013500*
     013600******************************
     013700 110-READ-DATA.
 READ BSCELICF FORMAT IS "RCVDATA"
     013900
                   TERMINAL IS PGM-DEV-NAME
     014000
                   INDICATORS ARE PGM-INDIC-AREA.
 148 014100 IF PGM-INDIC(40) EQUAL INDOFF THEN
 149 014200
                   MOVE CORRESPONDING RCVDATA-I TO DTL-O
 150 014300
                   WRITE PRINT-RECORD FORMAT IS "DTL"
 151 014400
                      AT EOP PERFORM 100-PAGE-HEADING.
     014500
     014600******************************
     014700*
     014800* THE FOLLOWING ROUTINE READS RECORDS FROM THE DATABASE FILE
     014900* 'DBFILE'. WHEN 'DBFILE' REACHES 'END OF FILE', INDICATOR 99
     015000* IS TURNED ON.
     015100*
     015200******************************
     015300 120-SEND-DATA.
 152 015400
               READ DBFILE
 153 015500
                   AT END MOVE INDON TO PGM-INDIC(99).
 154 015600
               MOVE CORRESPONDING DBFMT TO SNDDATA-O.
 155 015700
             IF PGM-INDIC(99) EQUAL INDOFF THEN
 156 015800
                   WRITE ICFREC FORMAT IS "SNDDATA"
     015900
                   TERMINAL IS PGM-DEV-NAME.
     016000
                       * * * * * END OF SOURCE * * * * *
```

Figure E-9 (Part 6 of 7). COBOL/400 Source Program for the Remote System

```
5728CB1 R01 M00 880819
                                      COBOL MESSAGES
 STMT
  22 MSGID: LBL0650 SEVERITY: 00 SEQNBR: 002200
      Message . . . . : Blocking/Deblocking for file 'DBFILE' will
        be performed by compiler-generated code.
  37 MSGID: LBL0600 SEVERITY: 10 SEQNBR: 002700
                         No INPUT fields found for format EVOKPGM.
      Message . . . :
  37 MSGID: LBL0600 SEVERITY: 10 SEQNBR: 002700
                         No INPUT fields found for format DETACH.
      Message . . . :
  37 MSGID: LBL0600 SEVERITY: 10 SEQNBR: 002700
                         No OUTPUT fields found for format DETACH.
      Message . . . :
  84 MSGID: LBL0600 SEVERITY: 10 SEQNBR: 003200
      Message . . . . : No INPUT fields found for format HDG.
                                      MESSAGE SUMMARY
TOTAL
                     WARNING(5-19)
         INFO(0-4)
                                     ERROR(20-29)
                                                    SEVERE(30-39) TERMINAL
    5
                                           Θ
                                                           00
                           END OF COBOL MESSAGES ****
160 source records read
153 copy records read
3 copy members processed
0 sequence errors
10 was the highest severity message issued
LBL0901 00 Program C85ELTGT created in library BSCELIB.
                    * * * * * END OF COMPILATION * * * * *
```

Figure E-9 (Part 7 of 7). COBOL/400 Source Program for the Remote System

## RPG/400 Source Program for Local System

The following describes the objects on the local system needed to run the RPG/400 BSCEL program.

## Configuration

The following configuration commands are used to create the bisynchronous line, controller, and device descriptions used by the local system:

```
CRTLINBSC LIND(BSCELSRC) RSRCNAME(LIN011) ONLINE(*NO)
```

CRTCTLBSC CTLD(BSCELSRC) ONLINE(\*NO) LINE(BSCELSRC)

CRTDEVBSC DEVD(BSCELSRC) LOCADR(00) RMTLOCNAME(TARGET) ONLINE(\*NO) CTL(BSCELSRC) CTNWIN(\*PRI)

#### **Program Files**

The following files are used by the local system:

**BSCELICF** The ICF file used to send and receive records from the remote system. This file was created by using the following command:

CRTICFF FILE(BSCELIB/BSCELICF) SRCFILE(BSCELIB/QDDSSRC) SRCMBR(BSCELICF) TEXT('ICF FILE FOR BSCEL')

The DDS used by this file is shown in Figure E-10.

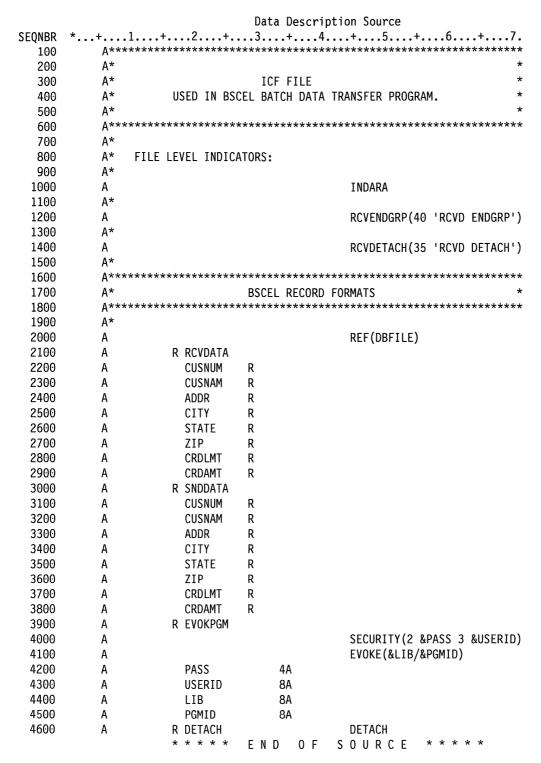


Figure E-10. DDS for the BSCELICF File Used by the Local System (RPG/400)

The command needed to define the program device entry is:

ADDICFDEVE FILE(BSCELIB/BSCELICF) PGMDEV(SOURCE) RMTLOCNAME(TARGET)

An OVRICFDEVE command could also be used, with the same parameters.

**DBFILE** The database file whose data is sent to the remote system.

The DDS for this file is shown in Figure E-11 on page E-28.

		Data Description Source			
SEQNBR*.	+	1+ 2+ 3+ 4+ 5+ 6+ 7 .			
100	A**	*******************			
200	A*	*			
300	Α*	* * * DBFILE * * *			
400	A*	DDS FOR DATABASE FILE USED IN BSCEL DATA TRANSFER PROGRAMS. *			
500	A*	*			
600	A*	*			
700	A**	*******************			
800	Α*				
900	Α	R DBFMT			
1000	Α	CUSNUM 7A COLHDG('Customer' 'Number')			
1100	Α	CUSNAM 25A COLHDG('Customer' 'Name')			
1200	Α	ADDR 15A COLHDG('Address')			
1300	Α	CITY 15A COLHDG('City')			
1400	Α	STATE 2A COLHDG('State')			
1500	Α	ZIP 5S 0 COLHDG('Zip')			
1600	Α	CRDLMT 5S 0 COLHDG('Credit' 'Limit')			
1700	Α	CRDAMT 5S 0 COLHDG('Credit' 'Amount')			
1800	Α	K CUSNUM			
		* * * * END OF SOURCE * * * *			

Figure E-11. DDS for the Database File Used in BSCEL Data Transfer on the Local System (RPG/400)

#### The printer file used to format output to a printer. **BSCELPRT**

The DDS for this file is shown in Figure E-12.

			Data [	Description Source
SEQNBR	*+1	+2+.		+4+5+6+7.
100	Α			REF(DBFILE)
200	Α	R HDG		SKIPB(5)
300	Α			5DATE EDTCDE(Y)
400	Α			20TIME
500	Α			60'DATABASE RECORDS RECEIVED'
600	Α			120'PAGE'
700	Α			+1PAGNBR EDTCDE(Z)
800	Α			5'CUSTOMER' SPACEB(2)
900	Α			20'CUSTOMER'
1000	Α			110'CREDIT'
1100	Α			120'CREDIT'
1200	Α			5'NUMBER' SPACEB(1)
1300	Α			20'NAME'
1400	Α			50'ADDRESS'
1500	A			70'CITY'
1600	Α			90'STATE'
1700	Α			100'ZIP'
1800	Α			110'LIMIT'
1900	Α			120'AMOUNT'
2000	Α	R DTL		SPACEB(1)
2100	Α	CUSNUM	R	5
2200	Α	CUSNAM	R	20
2300	Α	ADDR	R	50
2400	Α	CITY	R	70
2500	Α	STATE	R	92
2600	Α	ZIP	R	100
2700	Α	CRDLMT	R	110EDTCDE(J)
2800	Α	CRDAMT	R	120EDTCDE(J)
2900	Α	R ERROR		SPACEB(3)
3000	Α			5'PROGRAM TERMINATED ABNORMALLY'
3100	Α			5'PROGRAM DEVICE: SPACEB(2)
3200	Α	PGMDEV	10	+1
3300	Α			5'RECORD FORMAT:' SPACEB(2)
3400	A	FMTNM	8	+1
3500	A		_	5'MAJOR CODE:' SPACEB(2)
3600	A	MAJCOD	2	+1
3700	A		_	5'MINOR CODE: SPACEB(2)
3800	Α	MINCOD	2	+1
		* * * * *	END	OF SOURCE ****

Figure E-12. DDS for the Printer File on the Local System (RPG/400)

#### **Program Explanation**

The following describes the RPG III program on the local system, which is shown in Figure E-13 on page E-32.

The three files used in this program are specified in the file description section. BSCELICF is the ICF file used to send and receive records from the remote system. The continuation lines for this file define the following:

**KINFDS** Specifies that the data structure named FEEDBK be used for error handling.

**KINFSR** Specifies the subroutine named FAIL be used when an error exception condition occurs.

**KNUM** Specifies the maximum number of program devices to be acquired.

**KID** Specifies that the program device name will be specified in field PGMDEV.

DBFILE is the name of the database file that contains the data which will be sent to the remote system.

BSCELPRT is the name of the printer file that will format output received from the remote system to a printer device.

2 FEEDBK is the name of the file information data structure used with the BSCELICF file. It contains the following information after every input or output operation to the file:

> Record format name (FMTNM) Program device name (PGMDEV) Major/minor return code (MAJCOD, MINCOD)

- 3 The program device named SOURCE is acquired by the program. This program device was previously added to the BSCELICF file with the ADDICFDEVE command.
- The next routine builds the evoke request and issues the write operation to evoke (start) the program on the remote system. The password is set as the literal BSCE in this program. This is the password for the user ID (profile name on another AS/400 system) BSCEL on the remote system.

Note: With BSCEL, the maximum length of the password is 4 bytes, the maximum length of the user ID is 8 bytes, the maximum length of the library is 8 bytes, and the maximum length of the program name is 8 bytes.

When the program start request is received on the remote AS/400 system, the profile named BSCEL is verified with password BSCE, then the library BSCELIB is searched for program RPGELTGT. The profile BSCEL must specify a job description which includes the BSCELIB library in its library list.

- The next routine reads records from the database file using format DBFMT and immediately writes the data to the remote system, until the end-of-file condition (indicator 99) is met. The condition N99 is used with the write statement to avoid sending a blank record when end-of-file is reached on the database file.
- This routine begins by writing the printer headings. The read operation to the ICF file causes the previous sending function to end. Any data left in buffers is sent followed by an end-of-transmission character. The program on the remote system must be prepared to send now. The read operation completes when data is available from the remote system. A print then read loop follows, with detail data being printed with a check for page overflow. If indicator 66

- comes on while printing, the heading lines are printed again. The loop is ended when indicator 40 comes on, meaning the end group (end-oftransmission) has been reached.
- 7 This part of the program does the end-of-job processing. First, a write to the ICF file with a DETACH function causes the session with the remote system to end. Since no additional processing is needed in this program, the LR indicator is set on and all files are closed implicitly. The program then ends.
- This subroutine (FAIL) is automatically called when an exception occurs during run time. A write operation to the printer file is used to record information regarding the error condition in the printer output file. The \*CANCL option on the ENDSR operation causes the processing of the program to end and all files to close.

```
5728RG1 R01M00 880819
                                  IBM AS/400 RPG/400
SEQUENCE
          *...1....+....2....+....3....+....4....+....5....+....6....+....7....*
NUMBER
                        Source Listing
         Н
                                           WORKSTN
    100
        FBSCELICFCF E
    200 F
                                                        KINFDS FEEDBK
    300 F
                                                        KINFSR FAIL
    400 F
                                                        KNUM
                                                                   1
    500 F
                                                               PGMDEV
                                                        KID
          RECORD FORMAT(S): LIBRARY BSCELIB FILE BSCELICF.
                   EXTERNAL FORMAT RCVDATA RPG NAME RCVDATA
                   EXTERNAL FORMAT SNDDATA RPG NAME SNDDATA
                   EXTERNAL FORMAT EVOKPGM RPG NAME EVOKPGM
                   EXTERNAL FORMAT DETACH RPG NAME DETACH
    600 FDBFILE IF E
                                  Κ
                                           DISK
          RECORD FORMAT(S): LIBRARY BSCELIB FILE DBFILE.
                   EXTERNAL FORMAT DBFMT RPG NAME DBFMT
    700
         FBSCELPRTO E
                                           PRINTER
                                    66
          RECORD FORMAT(S): LIBRARY BSCELIB FILE BSCELPRT.
                   EXTERNAL FORMAT HDG RPG NAME HDG
                   EXTERNAL FORMAT DTL RPG NAME DTL
                   EXTERNAL FORMAT ERROR RPG NAME ERROR
          INPUT FIELDS FOR RECORD RCVDATA FILE BSCELICF FORMAT RCVDATA.
A000000
A000001
                                                  1 7 CUSNUM
                                                  8 32 CUSNAM
A000002
A000003
                                                 33 47 ADDR
A000004
                                                 48 62 CITY
                                                 63 64 STATE
A000005
A000006
                                                 65 690ZIP
A000007
                                                 70 740CRDLMT
A000008
                                                 75 790CRDAMT
B000000
          INPUT FIELDS FOR RECORD SNDDATA FILE BSCELICF FORMAT SNDDATA.
B000001
                                                  1 7 CUSNUM
                                                  8 32 CUSNAM
B000002
B000003
                                                 33 47 ADDR
                                                 48 62 CITY
B000004
B000005
                                                 63 64 STATE
B000006
                                                 65 690ZIP
                                                 70 740CRDLMT
B000007
B000008
                                                 75 790CRDAMT
C000000
          INPUT FIELDS FOR RECORD EVOKPGM FILE BSCELICF FORMAT EVOKPGM.
C000001
                                                  1
                                                    4 PASS
C000002
                                                  5 12 USERID
C000003
                                                 13 20 LIB
C000004
                                                 21 28 PGMID
D000000
          INPUT FIELDS FOR RECORD DETACH FILE BSCELICF FORMAT DETACH.
          INPUT FIELDS FOR RECORD DBFMT FILE DBFILE FORMAT DBFMT.
E000000
E000001
                                                  1 7 CUSNUM
                                                  8 32 CUSNAM
E000002
E000003
                                                 33 47 ADDR
```

Figure E-13 (Part 1 of 5). RPG/400 Source Program for the Local System

```
5728RG1 R01M00 880819 IBM AS/400 RPG/400
SEQUENCE
NUMBER
        *...1....+....2....+....3....+....4....+....5....+....6....+....7....*
E000004
                                       48 62 CITY
E000005
                                       63 64 STATE
E000006
                                       65 690ZIP
E000007
                                       70 740CRDLMT
E000008
                                       75 790CRDAMT
2 800 IFEEDBK
                 DS
   900 I
                                       38 45 FMTNM
  1000 I
                                      273 282 PGMDEV
  1100 I
                                      401 402 MAJCOD
  1200 I
                                      403 404 MINCOD
  1400 C* START PROGRAM
  1500 C*
   1600 C*
           FILES ARE IMPLICITLY OPENED, AND THE BSCEL PROGRAM DEVICE
  1700 C*
           IS ACQUIRED.
  1800 C*
  'SOURCE' ACQ BSCELICF
3 2000 C
  2100 C
                        MOVEL'SOURCE' PGMDEV 10
  2200 C********
  2300 C*
  2400
       C* THE FOLLOWING ROUTINE EVOKES THE PROGRAM 'RPGELTGT' ON THE
  2500 C* TARGET SYSTEM.
  2600 C*
  MOVEL'BSCE'
4 2800 C
  2900 C
                         MOVEL'BSCEL' USERID
  3000 C
                        MOVEL'BSCELIB' LIB
  3100 C
                        MOVEL'RPGEL'
                                    PGMID
   3200 C
                        MOVE 'TGT'
                                     PGMID
  3300 C
                        WRITEEVOKPGM
   3400 C*******************************
  3500 C*
  3600 C* THE FOLLOWING ROUTINE READS RECORDS FROM THE DATABASE FILE
  3700 C* 'DBFILE'. WHEN 'DBFILE' REACHES END OF FILE, INDICATOR 99
  3800 C* IS TURNED ON. CONDITION N99 IS USED ON THE WRITE TO AVOID
  3900 C* SENDING A BLANK RECORD.
   4000 C*
  *IN99 DOUE0'1'
5 4200 C
                                                  B001
  4300 C
                         READ DBFMT
   4400 C N99
                         WRITESNDDATA
   4500 C
                         END
   4600 C***********************
   4700 C*
   4800 C* THE READ RCVDATA IN THE NEXT SECTION OF THE PROGRAM WILL
  4900 C* CAUSE THE END-OF-TRANSMISSION TO BE SENT BEFORE RECEIVING
  5000 C* THE FIRST DATA RECORD. RECORDS WILL BE RECEIVED FROM THE
  5100 C* TARGET SYSTEM UNTIL AN END-OF-TRANSMISSION IS RECEIVED. THIS
  5200 C* IS DEFINED AS A RCVENDGRP, SO INDICATOR 40 WILL BE SET ON.
  5300
      C* AS RECORDS ARE RECEIVED THEY ARE PRINTED IN THE PRINT FILE
  5400 C* 'BSCELPRT'. INDICATOR 66 SIGNALS PAGE OVERFLOW.
```

Figure E-13 (Part 2 of 5). RPG/400 Source Program for the Local System

```
5728RG1 R01M00 880819
                             IBM AS/400 RPG/400
SEQUENCE
        *...1....+....2....+....3....+....4....+....5....+....6....+....7....*
NUMBER
   5500 C*
   5600 C****************************
6 5700 C
                          WRITEHDG
                                                   98
   5800 C
                          READ RCVDATA
   5900 C
                  *IN40
                          DOWEO'0'
                                                     B001
   6000 C
                          WRITEDTL
   6100 C
                  *IN66
                          IFEQ '1'
                                                     B002
   6200 C
                          WRITEHDG
   6300 C
                          MOVE '0'
                                       *IN66
   6400 C
                          END
                                                     F002
   6500 C
                                                   98
                          READ RCVDATA
   6600 C
                          END
                                                     E001
   6800 C*
   6900 C* THE FOLLOWING ROUTINE WRITES A DETACH TO THE TARGET SYSTEM.
   7000 C* WHEN THE TARGET SYSTEM RECEIVES THE DETACH, THE CONVERSATION
   7100 C* BETWEEN THE SOURCE AND TARGET SYSTEMS WILL BE ENDED.
   7200 C* SINCE NO ADDITIONAL PROCESSING IS NEEDED IN THIS PROGRAM, THE
   7300 C* LR INDICATOR IS SET ON AND THE PROGRAM IS ENDED.
   7400 C*
   7500 C**********************************
7 7600 C
                          WRITEDETACH
   7700 C
                          MOVE '1'
   7900 C*
   8000 C*FAIL SUBROUTINE
   8100 C*
   8 8300 C
                  FAIL
                          BEGSR
   8400 C
                          WRITEERROR
   8500 C
                          ENDSR'*CANCL'
F000000
        OUTPUT FIELDS FOR RECORD SNDDATA FILE BSCELICF FORMAT SNDDATA.
F000001
                             CUSNUM
                                     7 CHAR 7
F000002
                                      32 CHAR 25
                             CUSNAM
F000003
                             ADDR
                                     47 CHAR 15
F000004
                             CITY
                                      62 CHAR 15
F000005
                             STATE
                                      64 CHAR
                                              2
                             ZIP
                                      69 ZONE 5,0
F000006
F000007
                              CRDLMT
                                      74 ZONE
                                             5,0
F000008
                              CRDAMT
                                     79 ZONE 5,0
G000000
        OUTPUT FIELDS FOR RECORD EVOKPGM FILE BSCELICF FORMAT EVOKPGM.
G000001
                             PASS
                                     4 CHAR
                                               4
G000002
                             USERID
                                      12 CHAR
G000003
                             LIB
                                      20 CHAR
                                                8
G000004
                             PGMID
                                      28 CHAR
        OUTPUT FIELDS FOR RECORD DETACH FILE BSCELICF FORMAT DETACH.
H000000
        OUTPUT FIELDS FOR RECORD HDG FILE BSCELPRT FORMAT HDG.
1000000
J000000
        OUTPUT FIELDS FOR RECORD DTL FILE BSCELPRT FORMAT DTL.
J000001
                             CUSNUM
                                     7 CHAR
                                               7
J000002
                             CUSNAM
                                      32 CHAR
                                              25
J000003
                             ADDR
                                      47 CHAR
                                               15
J000004
                             CITY
                                      62 CHAR
                                               15
J000005
                             STATE
                                     64 CHAR
                                              2
J000006
                             ZIP
                                      69 ZONE 5,0
```

Figure E-13 (Part 3 of 5). RPG/400 Source Program for the Local System

```
5728RG1 R01M00 880819
                                    IBM AS/400 RPG/400
SEQUENCE
NUMBER
           *...1....+....6....+....3....+....4....+....5....+....6....+....7....*
  J000007
                                     CRDLMT
                                               74 ZONE 5,0
  J000008
                                               79 ZONE 5.0
                                     CRDAMT
  K000000
           OUTPUT FIELDS FOR RECORD ERROR FILE BSCELPRT FORMAT ERROR.
  K000001
                                               10 CHAR
                                                          10
                                     PGMDEV
  K000002
                                                           8
                                               18
                                                   CHAR
                                     FMTNM
  K000003
                                                           2
                                     MAJCOD
                                               20
                                                   CHAR
  K000004
                                                  CHAR
                                                           2
                                     MINCOD
                                               22
                       E N D
                               0 F
                                     SOURCE
                                Diagnostic
          Additional
                                                     Messages
* 7089
                   RPG PROVIDES SEPARATE INDICATOR AREA FOR FILE BSCELICF.
* 7086
             600
                   RPG PROVIDES BLOCK OR UNBLOCK SUPPORT FOR FILE DBFILE.
5728RG1 R01M00 880819
                                    IBM AS/400 RPG/400
                   Key
                           Field Information
                       PHYSICAL
                                   LOGICAL
        FILE/RCD
                       FIELD
                                   FIELD
                                               ATTRIBUTES
   02 DBFILE
             DBFMT
                       CUSNUM
                                               CHAR
                                                       7
5728RG1 R01M00 880819
                                    IBM AS/400 RPG/400
                         Cross
                                   Reference
File and Record References:
                                REFERENCES (D=DEFINED)
        FILE/RCD
                    DEV/RCD
   01 BSCELICF
                    WORKSTN
                                    100D
                                           2000
         DETACH
                                    100D D000000
                                                     7600
                                                           H000000
          EVOKPGM
                                    100D C000000
                                                     3300
                                                           G000000
          RCVDATA
                                    100D A000000
                                                     5800
                                                              6500
                                    100D B000000
                                                     4400
          SNDDATA
                                                           F000000
   03 BSCELPRT
                    PRINTER
                                    700D
         DTL
                                    700D
                                            6000
                                                 J000000
          ERROR
                                    700D
                                            8400
                                                 K000000
         HDG
                                    700D
                                            5700
                                                     6200
                                                           1000000
   02 DBFILE
                    DISK
                                    600D
         DBFMT
                                    600D E000000
                                                     4300
Field References:
       FIELD
                    ATTR
                            REFERENCES (M=MODIFIED D=DEFINED)
        *INLR
                    A(1)
                               7700M
        *IN40
                    A(1)
                               5900
        *IN66
                    A(1)
                               6100
                                        6300M
        *IN99
                               4200
                    A(1)
       ADDR
                    A(15)
                            A000003D B000003D E000003D F000003D J000003D
       CITY
                    A(15)
                            A000004D B000004D E000004D F000004D J000004D
       CRDAMT
                    P(5,0)
                           A000008D B000008D E000008D F000008D J000008D
       CRDLMT
                           A000007D B000007D E000007D F000007D J000007D
                    P(5,0)
       CUSNAM
                    A(25)
                            A000002D B000002D E000002D F000002D J000002D
                    A(7)
       CUSNUM
                            A000001D B000001D E000001D F000001D J000001D
       FAIL
                    BEGSR
                                100
                                        8300D
                    DS (404)
                                100
                                         800D
       FEEDBK
       FMTNM
                    A(8)
                                900D K000002D
       LIB
                    A(8)
                           C000003D
                                        3000M G000003D
       MAJCOD
                    A(2)
                               1100D K000003D
       MINCOD
                    A(2)
                               1200D K000004D
       PASS
                    A(4)
                            C000001D
                                       2800M G000001D
       PGMDEV
                               1000D
                                        2100D K000001D
                    A(10)
       PGMID
                           C000004D
                                        3100M
                    A(8)
                                                 3200M G000004D
```

Figure E-13 (Part 4 of 5). RPG/400 Source Program for the Local System

```
5728RG1 R01M00 880819
                                  IBM AS/400 RPG/400
                          A000005D B000005D E000005D F000005D J000005D
       STATE
                  A(2)
       USERID
                  A(8)
                          C000002D
                                     2900M G000002D
                  P(5,0) A000006D B000006D E000006D F000006D J000006D
       ZIP
       '*CANCL'
                  LITERAL
                             8500
       'BSCE'
                  LITERAL
                             2800
       'BSCEL'
                  LITERAL
                             2900
                                     3100
       'BSCELIB'
                  LITERAL
                             3000
       'SOURCE'
                                     2100
                  LITERAL
                             2000
       'TGT'
                  LITERAL
                             3200
       '0'
                  LITERAL
                             5900
                                     6300
       '1'
                             4200
                                     6100
                                              7700
                  LITERAL
 Indicator References:
       INDICATOR REFERENCES (M=MODIFIED D=DEFINED)
       *IN
                             5900
                                     6100
                                              6300M
                    4200
                    7700M
       LR
* 7031 35
                    5900
       40
                             6100
                                     6300M
                     700D
       66
* 7031 88
* 7031
       98
                    5800M
                             6500M
       99
                    4200
                             4300M
                                     4400
                E N D
                       OF CROSS REFERENCE
                                  IBM AS/400 RPG/400
 5728RG1 R01M00 880819
                       Message
                                      Summary
* QRG7031 Severity: 00
                        Number:
                                   3
                            The Name or indicator is not referenced.
         Message . . . :
* QRG7086 Severity: 00 Number:
                                 1
         Message . . . : The RPG handles blocking function for file.
           INFDS contents updated only when blocks of data transferred.
* QRG7089 Severity: 00 Number:
                                  1
         Message . . . . : The RPG provides Separate-Indicator area for
           file.
                        OF MESSAGE SUMMARY
                E N D
 5728RG1 R01M00 880819
                                  IBM AS/400 RPG/400
                         Final
                                    Summary
Message Count: (by Severity Number)
           TOTAL
                   00
                          10
                                 20
                                       30
                                              40
                                                    50
                                 0
                    5
                           Θ
                                                     Θ
             5
 Program Source Totals:
   Records . . . . . . . . :
   Specifications . . . . . :
                                  39
   Table Records . . . . . :
                                  0
   Comments . . . . . . . . :
                                  46
 PRM has been called.
Program RPGELSRC is placed in library BSCELIB. 00 highest Error-Severity-Code.
                    END OF COMPILATION
```

Figure E-13 (Part 5 of 5). RPG/400 Source Program for the Local System

### **RPG/400 Source Program for Remote System**

The following describes the objects on the remote system needed to run the RPG/400 BSCEL target program.

#### Configuration

The following configuration commands are used to create the bisynchronous line, controller, and device descriptions used by the remote system:

CRTLINBSC LIND(BSCELTGT) RSRCNAME(LIN021) ONLINE(\*NO)

CRTCTLBSC CTLD(BSCELTGT) ONLINE(\*NO) LINE(BSCELTGT)

CRTDEVBSC DEVD(BSCELTGT) LOCADR(00) RMTLOCNAME(SOURCE) ONLINE(\*NO) CTL(BSCELTGT) CTNWIN(\*SEC)

### **Program Files**

The following files are used by the remote system:

The ICF file used to receive and then send records to the source program. This file is created by using the following command:

CRTICFF FILE(BSCELIB/BSCELICF) SRCFILE(BSCELIB/QDDSSRC)
SRCMBR(BSCELICF) TEXT('ICF FILE FOR BSCEL')

The DDS used by this file is shown in Figure E-14 on page E-38.

			Data	Descri	ption Source
SEQNBR	*+1	+ 2 +			+5+6+7.
100					******
200	A*				*
300	A*		ICF	FILE	*
400	A*	USED IN BSC	CEL BAT	CH DATA	TRANSFER PROGRAM. *
500	A*				*
600	A****	*****	*****	*****	********
700	A*				
800	A* I	FILE LEVEL INDICA	ATORS:		
900	A*				
1000	Α				INDARA
1100	A*				
1200	Α				RCVENDGRP(40 'RCVD ENDGRP')
1300	A*				,
1400	Α				RCVDETACH(35 'RCVD DETACH')
1500	A*				,
1600	A****	******	*****	*****	**********
1700	A*		BSCEL	RECORD	FORMATS *
1800	A****	******	*****	*****	**********
1900	A*				
2000	Α				REF(DBFILE)
2100	Α	R RCVDATA			
2200	Α	CUSNUM	R		
2300	Α	CUSNAM	R		
2400	Α	ADDR	R		
2500	Α	CITY	R		
2600	Α	STATE	R		
2700	Α	ZIP	R		
2800	Α	CRDLMT	R		
2900	Α	CRDAMT	R		
3000	Α	R SNDDATA			
3100	Α	CUSNUM	R		
3200	Α	CUSNAM	R		
3300	Α	ADDR	R		
3400	Α	CITY	R		
3500	Α	STATE	R		
3600	Α	ZIP	R		
3700	Α	CRDLMT	R		
3800	Α	CRDAMT	R		
3900	Α	R EVOKPGM			
4000	Α				SECURITY(2 &PASS 3 &USERID)
4100	Α				EVOKE(&LIB/&PGMID)
4200	Α	PASS		4A	
4300	Α	USERID		8A	
4400	Α	LIB		8A	
4500	Α	PGMID		8A	
4600	Α	R DETACH			DETACH
		* * * * *	E N D	0 F	S O U R C E * * * * *

Figure E-14. DDS for the BSCELICF Program File Used by the Remote System (RPG/400)

The command needed to define the program device entry is: ADDICFDEVE FILE(BSCELIB/BSCELICF) PGMDEV(TARGET) RMTLOCNAME(\*REQUESTER)

An OVRICFDEVE command could also be used, with the same parameters.

**DBFILE** The database file whose data is sent to the source program.

The DDS for this file is shown in Figure E-15.

			Data Desc	cription Source	
SEQNBR*.	+	1+ 2		4+ 5+ 6+	· 7
100				*******	
200	Α*				*
300	Α*		* * * DBFII	LE * * *	*
400	A*	DDS FOR DATABASI	FILE USED IN	BSCEL DATA TRANSFER PROGRA	MS. *
500	A*				*
600	A*				*
700	A**	*****	*****	*******	*****
800	A*				
900	Α	R DBFMT			
1000	Α	CUSNUM	7A	COLHDG('Customer' 'Nu	mber')
1100	Α	CUSNAM	25A	COLHDG('Customer' 'Na	me')
1200	Α	ADDR	15A	COLHDG('Address')	
1300	Α	CITY	15A	COLHDG('City')	
1400	Α	STATE	2A	COLHDG('State')	
1500	Α	ZIP	5S 0	COLHDG('Zip')	
1600	Α	CRDLMT	5S 0	COLHDG('Credit' 'Limi	t')
1700	Α	CRDAMT	5S 0	COLHDG('Credit' 'Amou	nt')
1800	Α	K CUSNUM			
			* * * * E N	D OF SOURCE * * *	* *

Figure E-15. DDS for Database File Used in BSCEL Data Transfer Programs on the Remote System (RPG/400)

#### **BSCELPRT** The printer file used to format output to a printer.

The DDS for this file is shown in Figure E-16.

			Data D	Description Source
SEQNBR	*+1	+2+.		4+5+6+7.
100	Α			REF(DBFILE)
200	Α	R HDG		SKIPB(5)
300	Α			5DATE EDTCDE(Y)
400	Α			20TIME
500	Α			60'DATABASE RECORDS RECEIVED
600	Α			120'PAGE'
700	Α			+1PAGNBR EDTCDE(Z)
800	Α			5'CUSTOMER' SPACEB(2)
900	Α			20'CUSTOMER'
1000	Α			110'CREDIT'
1100	Α			120'CREDIT'
1200	Α			5'NUMBER' SPACEB(1)
1300	Α			20'NAME'
1400	Α			50'ADDRESS'
1500	Α			70'CITY'
1600	Α			90'STATE'
1700	Α			100'ZIP'
1800	Α			110'LIMIT'
1900	Α			120'AMOUNT'
2000	Α	R DTL		SPACEB(1)
2100	Α	CUSNUM	R	5
2200	Α	CUSNAM	R	20
2300	Α	ADDR	R	50
2400	Α	CITY	R	70
2500	Α	STATE	R	92
2600	Α	ZIP	R	100
2700	Α	CRDLMT	R	110EDTCDE(J)
2800	A	CRDAMT	R	120EDTCDE(J)
2900	A	R ERROR		SPACEB(3)
3000	A			5'PROGRAM TERMINATED ABNORMALLY'
3100	Α	201251		5'PROGRAM DEVICE: SPACEB(2)
3200	A	PGMDEV	10	+1
3300	A	CMTNM	•	5'RECORD FORMAT: SPACEB(2)
3400	A	FMTNM	8	+1
3500	A	MA 100D	•	5'MAJOR CODE:' SPACEB(2)
3600	A	MAJCOD	2	+1
3700	A	MINCOD	0	5'MINOR CODE: SPACEB(2)
3800	А	MINCOD * * * * *	2	+1 OF SOURCE ****
		^ ^ ^ * *	END	OF SOURCE ****

Figure E-16. DDS for the Printer File on the Remote System (RPG/400)

#### **Program Explanation**

The following describes the RPG III program on the remote system, which is shown in Figure E-17 on page E-42.

The three files used in this program are specified in the file description section. BSCELICF is the ICF file used to receive then send records to the source program. The continuation lines for this file define the following:

**KINFDS** Specifies that the data structure named FEEDBK be used for error handling.

**KINFSR** Specifies the subroutine named FAIL be used when an error exception condition occurs.

**KNUM** Specifies the maximum number of program devices to be acquired.

**KID** Specifies that the program device name will be specified in field PGMDEV.

DBFILE is the name of the database file that contains the data which will be sent to the source program.

BSCELPRT is the name of the printer file that will format output received from the source program to a printer device.

FEEDBK is the name of the file information data structure used with the BSCELICF file. It contains the following information after every input or output operation to the file:

Record format name (FMTNM)
Program device name (PGMDEV)
Major/minor return code (MAJCOD,MINCOD)

- The program device named TARGET is acquired by the program. This program device was previously added to the BSCELICF file with the ADDICFDEVE command.
- This routine begins by writing the printer headings. The program on the source system must be prepared to send now. The read operation completes when data is available. A *print then read* loop follows, with the detail data being printed, and a check for page overflow. If indicator 66 comes on while printing, the heading lines are printed again. The loop is ended when indicator 40 comes on, meaning the end group (end-of-transmission) has been reached.
- The next routine reads records from the database file using format DBFMT and immediately writes the data to the other system, until the end-of-file condition (indicator 99) is met. The condition N99 is used with the write statement to avoid sending a blank record when end-of-file is reached on the database file. The source system must be prepared to receive data.
- This part of the program does the end-of-job processing. First, a read to the ICF file causes the last group of data to be sent along with the end-of-transmission. The condition the read expects to receive is detach. Since no additional processing is needed in this program, the LR indicator is set on and all files are closed implicitly. The program will then end.
- This subroutine (FAIL) is automatically called when an exception occurs during program execution. A write operation to the printer file is used to record information regarding the error condition in the printer output file. The \*CANCL option on the ENDSR operation causes the processing of the program to end and all files to close.

```
5728RG1 R01M00 880819
                                  IBM AS/400 RPG/400
                                                                      BSCELIB
SEQUENCE
NUMBER
          *...1....+....2....+....3....+....4....+....5....+....6....+....7....*
                        Source Listing
    100
         FBSCELICFCF E
                                           WORKSTN
    200
                                                        KINFDS FEEDBK
    300 F
                                                        KINFSR FAIL
    400 F
          RECORD FORMAT(S): LIBRARY BSCELIB FILE BSCELICF.
                   EXTERNAL FORMAT RCVDATA RPG NAME RCVDATA
                   EXTERNAL FORMAT SNDDATA RPG NAME SNDDATA
                   EXTERNAL FORMAT EVOKPGM RPG NAME EVOKPGM
                   EXTERNAL FORMAT DETACH RPG NAME DETACH
        FDBFILE IF E
                                           DISK
                                  Κ
          RECORD FORMAT(S): LIBRARY BSCELIB FILE DBFILE.
                   EXTERNAL FORMAT DBFMT RPG NAME DBFMT
    600 FBSCELPRTO
                                    66
                                           PRINTER
          RECORD FORMAT(S): LIBRARY BSCELIB FILE BSCELPRT.
                   EXTERNAL FORMAT HDG RPG NAME HDG
                   EXTERNAL FORMAT DTL RPG NAME DTL
                   EXTERNAL FORMAT ERROR RPG NAME ERROR
A000000
          INPUT FIELDS FOR RECORD RCVDATA FILE BSCELICF FORMAT RCVDATA.
A000001
                                                     7 CUSNUM
A000002
                                                    32 CUSNAM
A000003
                                                 33 47 ADDR
A000004
                                                 48 62 CITY
A000005
                                                 63 64 STATE
A000006
                                                 65 690ZIP
A000007
                                                 70 740CRDLMT
A000008
                                                 75 790CRDAMT
B000000
          INPUT FIELDS FOR RECORD SNDDATA FILE BSCELICF FORMAT SNDDATA.
B000001
                                                  1 7 CUSNUM
B000002
                                                  8 32 CUSNAM
B000003
                                                 33 47 ADDR
B000004
                                                 48 62 CITY
B000005
                                                 63 64 STATE
B000006
                                                 65 690ZIP
B000007
                                                 70 740CRDLMT
B000008
                                                 75 790CRDAMT
          INPUT FIELDS FOR RECORD EVOKPGM FILE BSCELICF FORMAT EVOKPGM.
C000000
C000001
                                                  1
                                                     4 PASS
C000002
                                                  5 12 USERID
C000003
                                                 13 20 LIB
C000004
                                                 21 28 PGMID
D000000
          INPUT FIELDS FOR RECORD DETACH FILE BSCELICF FORMAT DETACH.
E000000
          INPUT FIELDS FOR RECORD DBFMT FILE DBFILE FORMAT DBFMT.
E000001
                                                  1
                                                    7 CUSNUM
E000002
                                                  8 32 CUSNAM
E000003
                                                 33 47 ADDR
E000004
                                                 48
                                                    62 CITY
```

Figure E-17 (Part 1 of 5). RPG/400 Source Program for the Remote System

5728	BRG1 R	01M00	880819		IBM	AS/400	RPG/400	)		BS	CELIB
SEQU	JENCE			_	_			_			-
NUME	BER	*1	+	.2	+3	+4.				+	./
E00	0005						63		STATE		
E00	0006						65	690			
E06	0007						70	740	CRDLMT		
E00	80000						75	790	CRDAMT		
2	700	IFEED	BK	DS							
	800	I					38	45	FMTNM		
	900	I					273	282	PGMDEV		
	1000	Ī					401	402	MAJCOD		
	1100	Ī							MINCOD		
	1200		******	*****	*****	*****				*****	***
		•									*
	1300		ART PROG		W DEVICE						*
	1400	C*	•		M DEVICE.						*
3	1500	С		TARGET		CELICF					
	1600	C****	******	*****	*****	******	*****	****	*****	*****	
	1700	C*									*
	1800	C* Th	IE FOLLOW	VING RO	UTINE REC	EIVES RI	ECORDS I	FROM	THE SOURC	E SYSTE	M *
	1900	C* UN	ITIL INDI	CATOR	40 IS TUR	NED ON.	INDICA	TOR 4	<pre>0 SIGNALS</pre>	THAT A	*
	2000				BEEN RECE						*
	2100				RECORDS. /						*
	2200				RINT FILE						*
			AGE OVERF		KINI TILL	DJCLLI		(DIC)	1010 00 01	UIII (LO	*
	2300		IGE UVERI	LOW.							*
	2400	C*			*****		د خاد خاد خاد خاد خاد خاد خاد	<b></b> .	****	*****	***
	2500	-	*******	*****					~~~~~		
4	2600	С			WRITEH						
	2700	С			READ R				99		
	2800	С	7	*IN40	DOWEQ'(	91			B0	001	
	2900	С			WRITED.	ΓL					
	3000	С	,	*IN66	IFEQ '	l'			B0	02	
	3100	С			WRITEH	OG					
	3200	C			MOVE '	<b>9</b> '	*IN66				
	3300	Č			END				EG	002	
	3400	C			READ R	CVDATA			99		
	3500	C			END	CVDITTI				001	
	3600		*******	******	****	*****	*****	****			***
		•									*
	3700	C*		ITNO DO	UTINE REA	חכ חבכם	חחכ בחמ	M TUE	DATABACE	CTIC	*
	3800	C* TI	1E FULLU	NING KU	DOLLINE KEA	DO KECU	KND UL	ותו ותנ דור	. DATABASE	UD 00	*
	3900	C* 'I	DREIFF.	WHEN .	DBFILE' R	EACHES	CED ON	TUE L	INDICAT	מזחעו	*
	4000				NDITION N	99 IS U	ZED ON	IHE V	IRTIE TO F	AAOID	
	4100	C* SI	ENDING A	BLANK	RECORD.						*
	4200	C*									*
	4300	C***	*****	*****	******	*****	*****	****	********	*****	***
5	4400	С	,	*IN99	DOUEQ'	1'			B6	901	
	4500	С			READ D	BFMT			99		
	4600		99		WRITES	NDDATA					
	4700	C			END				EG	001	
	4800		*****	*****	*****	*****	*****	****	*****	*****	***
	4900	C*									*
			חב בטווטו	MING DE	AD CAUSES	THE CE	אחזאכ ס	E ENI	)_OF_TDANG	AUTSSTWS	*
	5000										*
	5100				STEM, AND						
	5200	C* S	JUKCE SY	31EM. /	AFTER DETA	CH 15 K	CCT VED	, NU	UITEK PKL	TOPOSTING	, 
	5300		S NEEDED	SO THE	E LR INDIC	ATUR IS	SEI UN	AND	THE PROGR	KAM ENDS	
	5400	C*									*
	5500	C***	*****	*****	******	*****	*****	****	*****	******	***

Figure E-17 (Part 2 of 5). RPG/400 Source Program for the Remote System

```
5728RG1 R01M00 880819
                              IBM AS/400 RPG/400
                                                             BSCELIB
SEQUENCE
NUMBER
         *...1....+....6....+....7....*
 6 5600 C
                            READ RCVDATA
    5700 C
                            MOVE '1'
                                        *INLR
    5900 C*
    6000 C* FAIL SUBROUTINE
    6100 C*
    7 6300 C
                   FAIL
                            BEGSR
    6400 C
                           WRITEERROR
                            ENDSR'*CANCL'
    6500
 F000000
         OUTPUT FIELDS FOR RECORD SNDDATA FILE BSCELICF FORMAT SNDDATA.
 F000001
                               CUSNUM
                                        7 CHAR
                                                 7
 F000002
                                                25
                               CUSNAM
                                       32 CHAR
 F000003
                               ADDR
                                       47 CHAR
                                                15
 F000004
                               CITY
                                       62 CHAR
                                                15
 F000005
                               STATE
                                       64 CHAR
                                                 2
 F000006
                               ZIP
                                       69 ZONE 5,0
 F000007
                               CRDLMT
                                       74 ZONE 5,0
 F000008
                               CRDAMT
                                       79 ZONE 5,0
 G000000
          OUTPUT FIELDS FOR RECORD HDG FILE BSCELPRT FORMAT HDG.
          OUTPUT FIELDS FOR RECORD DTL FILE BSCELPRT FORMAT DTL.
 H000000
 H000001
                                       7 CHAR
                               CUSNUM
                                                 7
 H000002
                               CUSNAM
                                       32 CHAR
                                                25
 H000003
                               ADDR
                                       47 CHAR
                                                15
 H000004
                                       62 CHAR
                               CITY
                                                15
 H000005
                                                 2
                               STATE
                                       64 CHAR
 H000006
                               ZIP
                                       69 ZONE 5,0
 H000007
                                       74 ZONE 5,0
                               CRDLMT
 H000008
                               CRDAMT
                                       79 ZONE 5,0
 1000000
         OUTPUT FIELDS FOR RECORD ERROR FILE BSCELPRT FORMAT ERROR.
 I000001
                               PGMDEV
                                       10 CHAR
                                                10
 1000002
                               FMTNM
                                       18
                                          CHAR
                                                 8
 1000003
                               MAJCOD
                                       20
                                          CHAR
                                                 2
                               MINCOD
 I000004
                                       22
                                          CHAR
                   E N D
                         0 F
                              SOURCE
                                           * * * * *
        Additional Diagnostic Messages
* 7089
              RPG PROVIDES SEPARATE INDICATOR AREA FOR FILE BSCELICF.
* 7086
               RPG PROVIDES BLOCK OR UNBLOCK SUPPORT FOR FILE DBFILE.
          500
5728RG1 R01M00 880819
                              IBM AS/400 RPG/400
                                                            BSCELIB
               Key Field Information
                   PHYSICAL
                             LOGICAL
      FILE/RCD
                   FIELD
                             FIELD
                                       ATTRIBUTES
   02 DBFILE
          DBFMT
                   CUSNUM
                                       CHAR
                                              7
```

Figure E-17 (Part 3 of 5). RPG/400 Source Program for the Remote System

```
BSCELIB
                                    IBM AS/400 RPG/400
5728RG1 R01M00 880819
                         Cross Reference
File and Record References:
                                REFERENCES (D=DEFINED)
       FILE/RCD
                    DEV/RCD
                    WORKSTN
                                    100D
                                            1500
   01 BSCELICF
                                    100D D000000
         DETACH
                                    100D C000000
         EVOKPGM
                                                                        5600
                                                               3400
                                    100D A000000
                                                      2700
         RCVDATA
                                                      4600
                                                            F000000
                                    100D B000000
         SNDDATA
                    PRINTER
                                    600D
   03 BSCELPRT
                                                  H000000
                                    600D
                                             2900
         DTL
                                                   1000000
          ERROR
                                    600D
                                             6400
                                             2600
                                                      3100
                                                            G000000
                                    600D
          HDG
                                    500D
   02 DBFILE
                    DISK
          DBFMT
                                    500D E000000
                                                      4500
Field References:
                            REFERENCES (M=MODIFIED D=DEFINED)
       FIELD
                    ATTR
       *INLR
                    A(1)
                               5700M
        *IN40
                               2800
                    A(1)
                               3000
                                         3200M
        *IN66
                    A(1)
                               4400
        *IN99
                    A(1)
                            A000003D B000003D E000003D F000003D H000003D
       ADDR
                    A(15)
                            A000004D B000004D E000004D F000004D H000004D
       CITY
                    A(15)
                            A000008D B000008D E000008D F000008D H000008D
                    P(5,0)
       CRDAMT
                            A000007D B000007D E000007D F000007D H000007D
        CRDLMT
                    P(5,0)
                            A000002D B000002D E000002D F000002D H000002D
       CUSNAM
                    A(25)
                            A000001D B000001D E000001D F000001D H000001D
       CUSNUM
                    A(7)
                                 100
                                         6300D
        FAIL
                    BEGSR
                                          700D
                                 100
        FEEDBK
                    DS (404)
                                 800D I000002D
        FMTNM
                    A(8)
                            C000003D
* 7031 LIB
                    A(8)
                                1000D I000003D
       MAJCOD
                    A(2)
                                1100D I000004D
       MINCOD
                    A(2)
* 7031 PASS
                    A(4)
                            C000001D
        PGMDEV
                    A(10)
                                 900D I000001D
* 7031
       PGMID
                            C000004D
                    A(8)
                            A000005D B000005D E000005D F000005D H000005D
        STATE
                    A(2)
* 7031
       USERID
                    A(8)
                             C000002D
                            A000006D B000006D E000006D F000006D H000006D
                    P(5,0)
        ZIP
        '*CANCL'
                    LITERAL
                                6500
        'TARGET'
                    LITERAL
                                1500
        101
                    LITERAL
                                2800
                                         3200
        '1'
                    LITERAL
                                3000
                                         4400
                                                  5700
                                                                          BSCELIB
5728RG1 R01M00 880819
                                     IBM AS/400 RPG/400
 Indicator References:
        INDICATOR REFERENCES (M=MODIFIED D=DEFINED)
                      2800
                                3000
                                         3200M
                                                  4400
        *IN
                      5700M
        LR
* 7031
        35
                      2800
        40
                       600D
                                3000
                                         3200M
        66
                      2700M
                                3400M
                                         4400
                                                  4500M
                                                            4600
                                                                     5600M
        99
                          0 F
                                 CROSS
                                             REFERENCE
                  E N D
```

Figure E-17 (Part 4 of 5). RPG/400 Source Program for the Remote System

```
5728RG1 R01M00 880819
                      IBM AS/400 RPG/400
                                                            BSCELIB
                    Message Summary
* QRG7031 Severity: 00 Number: 5
        Message . . . : The Name or indicator is not referenced.
* QRG7086 Severity: 00 Number:
        Message . . . . : The RPG handles blocking function for file.
          INFDS contents updated only when blocks of data transferred.
* QRG7089 Severity: 00 Number: 1
        Message . . . : The RPG provides Separate-Indicator area for
        file.
     * * * * * END OF MESSAGE SUMMARY * * * * *
5728RG1 R01M00 880819
                            IBM AS/400 RPG/400
                                                            BSCELIB
                     Final Summary
Message Count: (by Severity Number)
         TOTAL 00 10 20
                            20 30 40
0 0 0
                                  30
                                        40
                                              50
                      0
          7
                7
Program Source Totals:
   Records . . . . . . . . . . . . 65
   Specifications . . . . . . . . 31
  Table Records . . . . . :
   Comments . . . . . . . :
PRM has been called.
Program RPGELTGT is placed in library BSCELIB. 00 highest Error-Severity-Code.
        **** END OF COMPILATION ****
```

Figure E-17 (Part 5 of 5). RPG/400 Source Program for the Remote System

# Glossary

acquire. To assign a display station or session to a program.

**acquire-program-device operation**. An operation that makes a program device available for input or output operations. Contrast with *release-program-device operation*.

**allocate**. To reserve a resource for use in performing a specific task. Contrast with *deallocate*.

alphabetic character. (1) Any one of the letters A through Z or a through z or one of the characters #, \$, or @. (2) In COBOL, a character that is one of the 26 uppercase letters of the alphabet, or a space. (3) (DDS) (IDDU) Any one of the uppercase letters A through Z or one of the characters

**alphameric.** Pertaining to the letters, A through Z or a through z; numbers, 0-9; and special symbols, \$, #, @, ., or \_. Synonymous with *alphanumeric*.

**alphanumeric**. Pertaining to the letters, A through Z or a through z; numbers, 0-9; and special symbols, \$, #, @, ., or . Synonymous with *alphameric*.

American National Standard Code for Information Interchange (ASCII). The code developed by American National Standards Institute for information exchange among data processing systems, data communications systems, and associated equipment. The ASCII character set consists of 7-bit control characters and symbolic characters, plus one parity-check bit.

**application program**. A program used to perform a particular data processing task such as inventory control or payroll.

**ASCII**. See American National Standard Code for Information Interchange (ASCII).

**asynchronous**. (1) Not occurring in a regular or predictable pattern. (2) Without regular time relationship.

asynchronous communications. A method of communications supported by the operating system that allows an exchange of data with a remote device, using either a start-stop line or an X.25 line. Asynchronous communications includes the file transport support and the interactive terminal facility support.

**asynchronous processing**. A series of operations that are done separately from the job in which they were requested; for example, submitting a batch job from an interactive job at a work station. Contrast with *synchronous processing*.

**asynchronous transmission**. A method of transmission in which the sending and receiving of data is controlled by control characters instead of by a timing sequence. Contrast with *synchronous transmission*.

automatic answer. In data communications, a line type that does not require operator action to receive a call over a switched line. Contrast with manual answer.

**automatic call**. A feature that permits a station to connect with another station over a switched line without operator action. Contrast with *manual call*.

**automatic dial**. A function of the system that allows a system to automatically dial a remote station over a switched line without operator action.

**BASIC** (beginner's all-purpose symbolic instruction code). A programming language with a small list of commands and a simple syntax, primarily designed for numeric applications.

**batch**. Pertaining to a group of jobs to be run on a computer sequentially with the same program with little or no operator action. Contrast with *interactive*.

**binary**. A numbering system with a base of two (0 and 1).

binary synchronous communications (BSC). A data communications line protocol that uses a standard set of transmission control characters and control character sequences to send binary-coded data over a communications line. See also synchronous data link control (SDLC).

binary synchronous communications equivalence link (BSCEL) support. The system support that provides BSC communication with another AS/400 system and many other BSC computers and devices.

**block**. (1) A group of records that are recorded or processed as a unit. (2) A set of adjacent records stored as a unit on a disk, diskette, or magnetic tape. (3) In data communications, a group of records that are received, processed, or sent as a unit. (4) A sequential group of statements (defined using line commands) that are processed as a unit. (5) In COBOL, a unit of data that is moved into or out of the computer storage.

**BSC**. See binary synchronous communications (BSC).

**BSCEL support**. See binary synchronous communications equivalence link (BSCEL) support.

**C language**. A language used to develop application programs in compact, efficient code that can be run on different types of computers with minimal change.

© Copyright IBM Corp. 1988, 1989 Glossary G-1

C/400. The IBM licensed program that is the SAA C programming language available on the AS/400 system, including system-specific functions.

CL. See control language (CL).

close. The function that ends the connection between a file and a program, and ends the processing. Contrast with open.

COBOL (common business-oriented language). A high-level programming language, based on English, that is used primarily for commercial data processing.

COBOL/400. A licensed program that is a high-level programming language, resembling English. COBOL/400 is especially efficient in the processing of business problems.

column separator. A symbol on each side of a position of a field on a display. This symbol does not occupy a position on the display.

command. (1) A statement used to request a function of the system. A command consists of the command name, which identifies the requested function and parameters. (2) In SNA, any field set in the transmission header (TH), request header (RH), or a request unit that states an action or that starts a protocol.

command file. A remote job input stream that can contain host system commands and job control language (JCL), data, and RJE control statements (READFILE or EOF). Contrast with data file.

command line. The blank line on a display where commands, option numbers, or selections can be entered.

common user identification (common user ID). The user identification of a PC Support user that is used for the router entry in the CONFIG.PCS file or in the alternative configuration file if either file does not have a user ID specified. The common user ID of a PC Support user is the same on each host system that the router is connecting to the personal computer. See also user identification (user ID).

communications configuration. The physical placement of communications controllers, the attachment of communications lines, and so forth; and the configuration descriptions that describe the physical configuration to the system and describe how the configuration will be used by the system. See also line configuration, controller configuration, and device configuration.

communications controller. The I/O processor card in the card enclosure.

communications line. The physical link (such as a wire or a telephone circuit) that connects one or more work stations to a communications controller unit, or connects one controller to another. Contrast with data link protocol.

communications type. A method for application programs to communicate on a local AS/400 system, or between a local AS/400 system and a remote system using the intersystem communications function (ICF). Examples of these communications methods include (a) Systems Network Architecture (SNA) such as advanced program-to-program communications (APPC) and SNA upline facility (SNUF), (b) binary synchronous communications (BSC), and (c) asynchronous communica-

compression. A function that removes duplicate characters from the data being processed and replaces the duplicate characters with control characters. Compression reduces the amount of storage space required for the data. See also decompression.

configuration. The physical and logical arrangement of devices and programs that make up a data processing system. See also communications configuration, line configuration, controller configuration, and device configuration.

configure. To describe the interconnected arrangement of the devices, programs, communications, and optional features installed on a system.

contention state. In data communication, a type of half-duplex line or data link control in which either user may transmit any time the line/link is available. If both users attempt to transmit at the same time, the protocols or the hardware determines who goes first.

control language (CL). The set of all commands with which a user requests system functions.

control language (CL) program. A program that is created from source statements consisting entirely of control language commands.

controller. A device that coordinates and controls the operation of one or more input/output devices (such as work stations) and synchronizes the operation of such devices with the operation of the system as a whole.

controller configuration. The process of creating configuration descriptions for the local (device configuration) and remote (communications configuration) controllers that make up a data processing system. See also line configuration and device configuration.

controller description. An object that contains a description of the characteristics of a controller that is either directly attached to the system or attached to a communications line.

conversation. In interactive communications, the communication between the application program and a specific item (usually another application program) at the remote system.

current library. The library that is specified to be the first user library searched for objects requested by a user. The name for the current library can be specified on the Sign-On display or in a user profile. When you specify an object name (such as the name of a file or program) on a command, but do not specify a library name, the system searches the libraries in the system part of the library list, then searches the current library before searching the user part of the library list. The current library is also the library that the system uses when you create a new object, if you do not specify a library name.

data description specifications (DDS). A description of the user's database or device files that is entered into the system in a fixed form. The description is then used to create files.

data file. (1) A collection of related data records organized in a specific order. (2) A file created by the specification of FILETYPE(\*DATA) on the create commands. Contrast with source file.

data link protocol. The physical connection (communications lines, modems, controllers, work stations, and other communications equipment), and the rules (protocols) for sending and receiving data between two or more locations in a data network. Examples of data link protocols include (a) synchronous data link control (SDLC), (b) binary synchronous communications (BSC), (c) asynchronous, (d) X.25, and (e) token-ring network. Contrast with communications line.

data management. The part of the operating system that controls the storing and accessing of data to or from an application program. The data can be on internal storage (for example, database), on external media (diskette, tape, or printer), or on another system.

data stream. All information (data and control commands) sent over a data link usually in a single read or write operation.

data terminal equipment (DTE). That part of a data link that sends data, receives data, and provides the data communications control function according to protocols.

data-link-escape (DLE) character. A BSC transmission control character used to indicate that the next character is a control character, not a data character.

database. The collection of all data files stored in the system.

database file. An object that contains descriptions of how input data is to be presented to a program from internal storage and how output data is to be presented to internal storage from a program. See also physical file and logical file.

DDS. See data description specifications (DDS).

deallocate. To release a resource that is assigned to a specific task. Contrast with allocate.

decompression. A function that exchanges control characters for actual data. See also compression.

default. A value automatically supplied or assumed by the system or program.

**DEVD**. See device description.

device configuration. The physical placement of display stations, printers, and so forth; and the configuration descriptions that describe the physical configuration to the system and describe how the configuration will be used by the system. See also line configuration and controller configuration.

device description. An object that contains information describing a particular device or logical unit that is attached to the system.

device file. A file that contains a description of how data is to be presented to a program from a device or how data is to be presented to the device from the program. Devices can be display stations, printers, a diskette unit, tape units, or a remote system.

device name. The symbolic name of an individual device.

display file. A device file created by the user to support a display station.

display station. A device that includes a keyboard from which an operator can send information to the system and a display screen on which an operator can see the information sent to or the information received from the system.

Displaywriter. An independent work station that uses the Electronic Document Distribution licensed program to communicate with other office products.

**DLE**. See data-link-escape (DLE) character.

do group. (1) A set of commands in a control language program defined by a DO command and an ENDDO command that is conditionally processed as a group. (2) In RPG/400, a group of calculations done one or more times based on the results of comparing factor 1 and factor 2 of certain calculation operations (for example, DOUXX). A DO operation and an END operation are the delimiters for a do group.

document library. The system library named QDOC that contains all documents and folders.

DTE. See data terminal equipment (DTE).

EBCDIC. See extended binary-coded decimal interchange code (EBCDIC).

EBCDIC character. Any one of the symbols included in the 8-bit EBCDIC set.

end-of-text (ETX) character. The BSC transmission control character used to end a logical set of records that began with the start-of-text character. Contrast with end-of-transmission-block (ETB) character.

end-of-transmission (EOT) character. The BSC transmission control character used to end transmission with the remote system.

end-of-transmission-block (ETB) character. The BSC transmission control character used to end a block of records. Contrast with end-of-text (ETX) character.

**EOT**. See end-of-transmission (EOT) character.

ETB. See end-of-transmission-block (ETB) character.

ETX. See end-of-text (ETX) character.

extended binary-coded decimal interchange code (EBCDIC). A coded character set of 256 eight-bit characters.

field. A group of related characters (such as name or amount) that are treated as a unit in a record.

file. A generic term for the object type that refers to a database file, a device file, or a set of related records treated as a unit. The system-recognized identifier for the object type is \*FILE.

file name. (1) The name used by a program to identify a file. See also label. (2) (COBOL) A name associated with a file and defined in a file description entry or in a sort-merge file description entry.

fold. To continue data onto the next line. Contrast with truncate.

folder. A directory for documents. A folder is used to group related documents and to find documents by name. The system-recognized identifier for the object type is \*FLR. Compare with library.

general-purpose library. The library shipped with the system that contains IBM-provided objects required for many system functions and user-created objects that are not explicitly placed in a different library when they are created. Named QGPL.

half-session. One of the locations in a logical connection in a network. See also session.

hex. See hexadecimal.

hexadecimal. Pertaining to a numbering system with a base of 16.

high-level language (HLL). A programming language, such as RPG, BASIC, PL/I, Pascal, COBOL, and C used to write computer programs.

history log. A summary of the system activities, such as system and job information, device status, system operator messages and a record of program temporary fix (PTF) activity on the system.

HLL. See high-level language (HLL).

ICF. See intersystem communications function (ICF).

ICF file. A device file that allows a program on one system to communicate with a program on another system. There can be one or more sessions with the same or different communications devices at the same time.

indicator. A 2-character code that is used by a program to test a field or record or to tell when certain operations are to be performed.

initial program load (IPL). The process that loads the system programs from the system auxiliary storage, checks the system hardware, and prepares the system for user operations.

input/output. Data provided to the computer or data resulting from computer processing.

interactive. Pertaining to the exchange of information between people and a computer. Contrast with batch.

intermediate block check. A check that verifies each record, rather than the contents of the total block, when large blocks of data are received.

intermediate-text-block (ITB) character. The BSC transmission control character used to divide a block of text into smaller groups of text for an intermediate block check. See intermediate block check.

interrecord-separator character (IRS). A transmission control character that is used to separate records within a block of data.

intersystem communications function (ICF). A function of the operating system that allows a program to communicate interactively with another program or system.

IPL. See initial program load (IPL).

IRS. See interrecord-separator character (IRS).

ITB. See intermediate-text-block (ITB) character.

job. A unit of work to be done by a computer.

**join logical file**. A logical file that combines (in one record format) fields from two or more physical files. See also *logical file*.

**justify**. To adjust text so that line endings are even. See *left-justify* and *right-justify*.

**keyword**. (1) A name that identifies a parameter in a command. (2) In DDS, a name that identifies a function. (3) In RPG/400, a word that is essential to the meaning and structure of a statement in a programming language.

**keyword functions**. The result of processing DDS keywords in a record format specified on an operation. See also *operation*.

label. (1) The name of a file on a diskette or tape. (2) An identifier of a command or program statement generally used for branching. (3) In RPG/400, a symbolic name that represents a specific location in a program. A label can serve as the destination point for one or more branching operations.

**left-justify**. To print text with an even left margin. The right margin is printed unevenly.

**library**. (1) An object on disk that serves as a directory to other objects. A library groups related objects, and allows the user to find objects by name. Compare with *folder* and *document library*. (2) The set of publications for a system.

**library list**. A list that indicates which libraries are to be searched and the order in which they are to be searched. The system-recognized identifier is \*LIBL.

**licensed program**. An IBM-written program that performs functions related to processing user data.

**line configuration**. The process of creating configuration descriptions for the lines that make up a data processing system. See also *controller configuration* and *device configuration*.

**line description**. An object that contains information describing a particular communications line that is attached to the system.

**local**. Pertaining to a device or system that is connected directly to or a file that is read directly from your system, without the use of a communications line. Contrast with *remote*.

**local controller**. A functional unit within the system that controls the operation of one or more directly attached input/output devices or communications lines. Contrast with *remote controller*.

**local location name**. The name by which your system is known to other systems in an SNA network. Equiv-

alent to an SNA local logical unit name. Contrast with remote location name.

**local system**. For interactive jobs, the system to which the display device is directly attached. For batch jobs, the system on which the job is being processed.

**local work station**. A work station that is connected directly to the system without a need for data transmission functions. Contrast with *remote work station*.

**logical file.** A description of how data is to be presented to or received from a program. This type of database file contains no data, but it defines record formats for one or more physical files. See also *join logical file*. Contrast with *physical file*.

**manual answer**. In data communications, a line type that requires operator actions to receive a call over a switched line. Contrast with *automatic answer*.

manual call. In data communications, a line type requiring operator actions to place a call over a switched line. Contrast with automatic call.

member. Different sets of data within one file. See also source member.

**mode**. The session limits and common characteristics of the sessions associated with advanced-program-to-program communications (APPC) devices managed as a unit with a remote location.

mode description. A system object created for advanced-program-to-program communications (APPC) devices that describe the session limits and the characteristics of the session, such as the maximum number of sessions allowed, maximum number of conversations allowed, the pacing value for incoming and outgoing request/response units, and other controlling information for the session.

multipoint. In data communications, pertains to a network that allows two or more stations to communicate with a single system on one line.

multipoint line. A line or circuit connecting several stations. Contrast with *point-to-point line*.

**nonswitched line**. A connection between computers or devices that does not have to be made by dialing. Contrast with *switched line*.

**null**. The name for an EBCDIC character that represents hex 00. See *null character*.

**null character**. The character hex 00 used to represent the absence of a displayed or printed character.

**null record**. In binary synchronous communications, a record that contains no data; only the data link control characters STX ETX.

null value. A parameter position for which no value is specified.

offline. Pertaining to the operation of a functional unit that is not under the continual control of the system. Contrast with online.

online. Pertaining to the operation of a functional unit that is under the continual control of the system. Contrast with offline.

online information. Information, read on the display screen, that explains displays, messages, and programs.

open. The function that connects a file to a program for processing. Contrast with close.

Operating System/400 (OS/400). (Operating System/400 and OS/400 are trademarks of the International Business Machines Corporation.) The operating system used by the AS/400 system.

operation. The result of processing statements in a high-level language. See also keyword functions.

OS/400. See Operating System/400 (OS/400).

output. Information or data received from a computer that is shown on a display, printed on the printer, or stored on disk, diskette, or tape.

packed decimal format. Representation of a decimal value in which each byte within a field represents two numeric digits except the far right byte, which contains one digit in bits 0 through 3 and the sign in bits 4 through 7. For all other bytes, bits 0 through 3 represent one digit; bits 4 through 7 represent one digit. For example, the decimal value + 123 is represented as 0001 0010 0011 1111. Contrast with zoned decimal format

packed field. A field that contains data in the packed decimal format.

parameter. (1) A value supplied to a command or program that is used either as input or controls the actions of the command or program. (2) In COBOL, a variable or a constant that is used to pass values between calling and called programs.

parameter list. A list of values that provide a means of associating addressability of data defined in a called program with data in the calling program. It contains parameter names and the order in which they are to be associated in the calling and called program.

physical file. A description of how data is to be presented to or received from a program and how data is actually stored in the database. A physical file contains one record format and one or more members. Contrast with logical file.

point-to-point. Pertaining to data transmission between two locations without use of any intermediate terminal or computer.

point-to-point line. A communications line that connects a single remote station to a computer. Contrast with multipoint line.

positional parameter. A parameter that must appear in a specified location, relative to other parameters.

program name. A user-defined word that identifies a COBOL source program.

prompt. (1) A reminder or a displayed request for information or user action. The user must respond to allow the program to proceed. (2) A list of values or a request for information provided by the system as a reminder of the type of information or action required.

protocol. A set of rules controlling the communication and transfer of data between two or more devices in a communications system.

QGPL. See general-purpose library.

read-from-invited-program-devices operation. An input operation that waits for input from any one of the invited program devices for a user-specified time. Contrast with read-from-one-program-device operation.

read-from-one-program-device operation. An input operation that will not complete until the specified device has responded with input. Contrast with readfrom-invited-program-devices operation.

release-program-device operation. An operation that makes a program device not available for input/output operations. Contrast with acquire-program-device operation.

remote. Pertaining to a device, system, or file that is connected to another device, system, or file through a communications line. Contrast with local.

remote controller. A device or system, attached to a communications line, that controls the operation of one or more remote devices. Contrast with local controller.

remote location name. Any other system with which your system can communicate in an SNA network. This corresponds to the remote location name specified in the communications configuration. Contrast with local location name.

remote system. Any other system in the network with which your system can communicate.

remote work station. A work station that is connected to the system by data communications. Contrast with local work station.

return code. In data communications, a value sent by the system to a program to indicate the results of an operation by that program.

reverse-interrupt (RVI) character. The BSC transmission control character that is sent as a request from the receiving station to the sending station to stop transmitting and begin receiving a message.

right-justify. To print text with an even right margin by adding extra space throughout a line.

RPG. Report Program Generator. A programming language designed for writing application programs for business data processing requirements. The application programs range from report writing and inquiry programs to applications such as payroll, order entry, and production planning.

RPG/400. An IBM licensed program that is the SAA RPG programming language available on the AS/400 system, including system-specific functions.

RVI. See reverse-interrupt (RVI) character.

SDLC. See synchronous data link control (SDLC).

session. (1) The length of time that starts when a user signs on and ends when the user signs off at a display station. (2) In communications, the logical connection by which a program or device can communicate with a program or device at a remote location. (3) In SNA, a logical connection between two network locations that can be started, tailored to provide various connection protocols, and stopped, as requested. Each session is uniquely identified in a header by a pair of network addresses identifying the origin and destination of any transmissions exchanged during the session. See also half-session.

**SOH**. See start-of-header (SOH) character.

source file. (1) A file of programming code that is not compiled into machine language. Contrast with data file. (2) A file created by the specification of FILETYPE(\*SRC) on the Create command. A source file can contain source statements for such items as high-level language programs and data description specifications.

source member. A member of a database source file that contains source statements such as RPG/400, COBOL, BASIC, PL/I, or DDS statements. See also member.

source program. (1) A set of instructions that are written in a programming language and must be translated to machine language before the program can be run. (2) In communications, the program that starts a session with a remote system. Contrast with target program.

source system. The system that issues a request to establish communications with another system. (DDM) The system on which an application program issues a request to use a remote file. Contrast with target system.

start-of-header (SOH) character. In binary synchronous communications, the transmission control character indicating that the information that follows is a header.

start-of-text (STX) character. In binary synchronous communications, a transmission control character used to begin a logical set of records that will be ended by the end-of-text character or end-of-transmission-block character.

STX. See start-of-text (STX) character.

subsystem. An operating environment, defined by a subsystem description, where the system coordinates processing and resources.

subsystem description. A system object that contains information defining the characteristics of an operating environment controlled by the system.

switched line. In data communications, a connection between computers or devices that is established by dialing. Contrast with nonswitched line.

synchronous data link control (SDLC). (1) A form of communications line control that uses commands to control the transfer of data over a communications line. (2) A communications discipline conforming to subsets of the Advanced Data Communication Control Procedures (ADCCP) of the American National Standards Institute (ANSI) and High-Level Data Link Control (HDLC) of the International Standards Organization (ISO), for transferring synchronous, code-transparent, serial-by-bit information over a communications line. Transmission exchanges may be duplex or half-duplex over switched or nonswitched lines. The configuration of the connection may be point-to-point, multipoint, or loop. Compare with binary synchronous communications (BSC).

synchronous processing. A series of operations that are done as part of the job in which they were requested; for example, calling a program in an interactive job at a work station. Contrast with asynchronous processing.

synchronous transmission. A method of transmission in which the sending and receiving of data is controlled by timing signals. Contrast with asynchronous transmission.

system configuration list. A list of devices that are provided with the system.

system security. A system function that restricts the use of files, libraries, folders, and devices to certain users.

target. In advanced program-to-program communications, the program or system to which a request for processing is sent.

target program. In communications, the program that is started on the remote system at the request of the source system. Contrast with source program.

target system. In a distributed data management (DDM) network, the system that receives a request from an application program on another system to use one or more files located on the target system. Contrast with source system.

temporary-text-delay (TTD) character. The BSC transmission control character that tells the receiving station that there is a temporary delay in sending the data.

transaction. In communications, an exchange between a program on a local system and a program on a remote system that accomplishes a particular action or result. See also conversation and session.

transmission control characters. In data communications, special characters that are included in a message to control communications over a data link. For example, the sending station and the receiving station use transmission control characters to exchange information; the receiving station uses transmission control characters to indicate errors in data it receives.

transmission services. A switched, nonswitched, or packet-switched communications line provided by a vendor.

transparency. (BSC) See transparent text mode.

transparent data. Data that can contain any hexadecimal value.

transparent text mode. In binary synchronous communications, a method of transmission in which only transmission control characters preceded by the DLE control character are processed as transmission control characters.

truncate. (1) To cut off data that cannot be printed or displayed in the line width specified or available. Contrast with fold. (2) To cut off data that does not fit in the specified field length in a field definition.

TS. See transmission services.

**TTD**. See temporary-text-delay (TTD) character.

turnaround. Pertaining to changing a communications line from being able to send to being able to receive, or from being able to receive to being able to send.

unbind command. A command used to reset the protocols for a session. Contrast with bind command.

user ID. See user identification (user ID).

user identification (user ID). (1) The name used to associate the user profile with a user when a user signs on the system. See also user profile name. (2) The first part of a two-part network name used in the system distribution directory and in the office applications to uniquely identify a user. The network name is usually the same as the user profile name, but does not need to be. See also common user identification (common user ID).

user password. A unique string of characters that a system user must enter to identify himself to the system, if the system resources are secured.

user profile. An object with a unique name that contains the user's password, the list of special authorities assigned to a user, and the objects the user owns.

user profile name. The name or code that the system associates with a user when he or she signs on the system. Also known as user ID. See also user identification (user ID).

vary off. To make a device, controller, or line unavailable for its normal, intended use.

vary on. To make a device, controller, or line available for its normal, intended use.

work station. A device used to transmit information to or receive information from a computer; for example, a display station or printer.

write operation. An output operation that sends a processed record to an output device or output file.

zoned decimal format. A format for representing numbers in which the digit is contained in bits 4 through 7 and the sign is contained in bits 0 through 3 of the far right byte; bits 0 through 3 of all other bytes contain 1's (hex F). For example, in zoned decimal format, the decimal value of + 123 is represented as 1111 0001 1111 0010 1111 0011. Same as unpacked decimal format. Contrast with packed decimal format.

# Index

A	C
acquire operation	cancel-invite function
description 4-10	description 4-18
fails when remote format specified 4-11	receiving return code 0412 4-18
identifying session 5-2	with switched lines 4-18
with multipoint lines 4-10	Change BSC Controller Description (CHGCTLBSC)
with point-to-point lines 4-10	command 2-1
Acquire (*ACQ) command 5-11	Change BSC Device Description (CHGDEVBSC)
Add Intersystem Communications Function Program	command 2-1
Device Entry (ADDICFDEVE) command	Change BSC Line Description (CHGLINBSC)
compared to configuration parameters 4-8	command 2-1
specifying parameters 4-2	Change Intersystem Communications Function
ADDICFDEVE command	Program Device Entry (CHGICFDEVE) command
See Add Intersystem Communications Function	specifying parameters 4-2
Program Device Entry (ADDICFDEVE) command	changing
allow-write function	BSCEL configuration 2-1
description 4-18	controller description 2-1
sending end-of-transmission indicator 4-18	device description 2-1
using switched lines 4-18	line description 2-1
application flow examples D-1	CHGCTLBSC (Change BSC Controller Description)
ASCII character translation 1-4	command 2-1
AS/400 System manuals iii	CHGDEVBSC (Change BSC Device Description)
No. 400 Oyotom manado m	command 2-1
	CHGICFDEVE command
В	See Change Intersystem Communications Function
batch communications 1-1	Program Device Entry (CHGICFDEVE) command
blocking	CHGLINBSC (Change BSC Line Description)
with End-of-Transaction (*EOX) command 5-12	command 2-1
with write operation 4-14	COBOL/400 source program (local system)
BSC control codes and protocols C-1	configuration
BSCEL	Create BSC Controller Description (CRTCTLBSC)
application flow examples D-1	command E-1
commands	Create BSC Device Description (CRTDEVBSC)
Acquire (*ACQ) 5-11	command E-1
End-of-Transaction (*EOX) 5-12	Create BSC Line Description (CRTLINBSC)
Release (*REL) 5-12	command E-1
communications lines supported 1-2	program files
configuring 2-1	BSCELICF E-2
data formats supported 1-3	BSCELPRT E-4
entering commands 2-1	DBFILE E-4
example programs E-1	COBOL/400 source program (remote system)
online message descriptions 5-16	configuration
online messages 5-15	Create BSC Controller Description (CRTCTLBSC)
programming considerations 5-1	command E-15
remote systems supported 1-1	Create BSC Device Description (CRTDEVBSC)
running '3-1	command E-15
using	Create BSC Line Description (CRTLINBSC)
multipoint tributary lines 1-2	command E-15
point-to-point lines 1-2	
point to point initios 1-2	program files
	BSCELICF E-15
	BSCELPRT E-17
	DBFILE E-16

© Copyright IBM Corp. 1988, 1989 Index **X-1** 

command parameters, VRYCFG 3-1	controller description (continued)
command prompt 2-1	creating 2-1
commands	deleting 2-2
Call Program (CALL) 5-2	retrieving status 2-2
Change BSC Controller Description	Create BSC Controller Description (CRTCTLBSC)
(CHGCTLBSC) 2-1	command 2-1, E-1, E-15, E-26, E-37
Change BSC Device Description (CHGDEVBSC) 2-1	Create BSC Device Description (CRTDEVBSC)
Change BSC Line Description (CHGLINBSC) 2-1	command 2-1, E-1, E-15, E-26, E-37
Create BSC Controller Description	Create BSC Line Description (CRTLINBSC)
(CRTCTLBSC) 2-1	command 2-1, E-1, E-15, E-26, E-37
Create BSC Device Description (CRTDEVBSC) 2-1	creating
Create BSC Line Description (CRTLINBSC) 2-1	BSCEL configuration 2-1
Delete Controller Description (DLTCTLD) 2-2	controller description 2-1
Delete Device Description (DLTDEVD) 2-2	device description 2-1
Delete Line Description (DLTLIND) 2-2	line description 2-1
for BSCEL 5-11	CRTCTLBSC (Create BSC Controller Description)
Vary Configuration (VRYCFG) 3-1	command 2-1
communications	CRTDEVBSC (Create BSC Device Description)
ending a session 4-20	command 2-1
ending a transaction 4-19	CRTICFF command 4-1
I/O feedback area 4-22	CRTLINBSC (Create BSC Line Description)
notifying program of errors 4-16	command 2-1
receiving data 4-15	
return code processing 4-22	D
safe indicator 4-22	
sending data 4-13	data description specifications (DDS)
starting a session 4-10	description of keywords A-3
starting a transaction 4-11	data files 5-13
using response indicators 4-21	data formats
communications descriptions, defining 2-1	parameters 5-7
communications line	types supported by BSCEL 1-3
contention state 4-18	DDS
multipoint tributary 1-2	See data description specifications (DDS)  Delete Controller Description (DLTCTLD)
point-to-point 1-2	command 2-2
sessions supported per line 1-2 sharing with other programs 1-2	Delete Device Description (DLTDEVD) command 2-2
types supported by BSCEL 1-2	Delete Line Description (DLTLIND) command 2-2
using point-to-point with acquire operation 4-10	deleting
comparing configuration and program device entry	BSCEL configuration 2-2
command parameters 4-8	controller description 2-2
configuration	device description 2-2
changing 2-1	line description 2-2
compared to command parameters 4-8	detach function
creating 2-1	description 4-19
deleting 2-2	ending a transaction 4-19
retrieving status 2-2	with RMTBSCEL(*NO) 4-19
varying off 3-1	with RMTBSCEL(*YES) 4-19
varying on 3-1	with *EXEC program start request 4-19
configuring BSCEL 2-1	with *EXNC program start request 4-19
contention state for lines 4-18	device description
continuation format	changing 2-1
description 5-5	creating 2-1
entering 5-5	deleting 2-2
example 5-6	retrieving status 2-2
using with 3740 Data Entry Systems 5-13	distributed data processing support 1-1
control characters C-1	DLTCTLD (Delete Controller Description)
controller description	command 2-2
changing 2-1	

DLTDEVD (Delete Device Description) command 2-2	functions (continued)
DLTLIND (Delete Line Description) command 2-2	timer 4-18
	variable length data 4-15, 4-16
E	
EBCDIC character translation 1-4	G
end-of-group function	get-attributes operation 4-19
description 4-15	ger-attributes operation 4-13
specifying group separator character 4-15	
end-of-session function	Н
description 4-20	high-level language operations A-1
using after error occurs 4-20	ggggp
End-of-Transaction (*EOX) command	
description 5-12	
with blocking 5-12	ICF file
with data 5-12	opening 4-10
without blocking 5-12	index search, description of v
without data 5-12	invite function
ending	canceling with cancel-invite function 4-18
a communications session	description 4-16
with end-of-session function 4-20	with read-from-invited-program-devices
with release operation 4-20	function 4-16
a transaction 4-19	I/O feedback area
evoke function	general description 4-22
parameters specified 4-12	
sending program start request with 4-11, 5-4	•
specifying security function with 4-13	J
specifying target program 4-12, 5-7	job-level changes 4-8
starting a transaction 4-11	journal (QHST) 5-15
using more than one 4-11	
with RMTBSCEL(*NO) 4-12	K
with RMTBSCEL(*YES) 4-12	<del></del>
example programs E-1	keywords for data description specifications A-3
example programs E-1	
	1
F	language operations
fail function	for programming languages A-2
description 4-17	supported by ICF A-1
receiving data 4-17	line description
sending data 4-17	changing 2-1
for program start requests, formats 5-4	creating 2-1
format select (FMTSLT) parameter	deleting 2-2
with acquire operation 4-11	retrieving status 2-2
with record-identification function 4-16	specifying Idle Disconnect Timer parameter 4-18
formats for program start requests 5-4	line protocols C-1
functions	inte protocois C-1
allow-write 4-18	
cancel-invite 4-18	M
detach 4-19	manuals
end-of-group 4-15	AS/400 System iii
end-of-session 4-20	multiple file formats
evoke 4-11	ending with null record 5-13
fail 4-17	programming considerations 5-13
invite 4-16	
	multipoint lines 4-10
record identification 4-16	

N	password parameter 4-13
notifying program of errors 4-16	permanent changes 4-8
null records	point-to-point lines 4-10
control characters 5-12	positional parameters
for multiple file formats 5-13	sending security information 5-2
receiving for remote system 5-12	separating from user-defined 5-2
receiving for response indicator 4-21	prestart jobs function 5-10
receiving for response indicator 4-21	program device entry
_	command parameters 4-8
0	commands 4-2
office systems	program start request
ending session 5-14	coding positions 5-2
format 5-13	considerations 5-1
handling documents 1-2	continuations
indicating end of documents 5-14	description 5-5
programming considerations 5-13	entering 5-5
receiving documents 5-14	example 5-6
online education, description of v	sending 5-5
online information, types of	using with 3740 Data Entry Systems 5-13
help for control language commands v	example
help for displays v	*EXEC format 5-5
index search v	*EXNX format 5-6
online education v	files for 3740 Data Entry Systems 5-13 formats
question-and-answer function v	
online messages	data format 5-7
action BSCEL takes 5-15	description 5-4
description of messages 5-16	example 5-5, 5-6
format 5-15	sent with evoke operation 5-4
from *EXEC or *EXEX program start request 5-15	types for remote system 5-4
open operation 4-10	using *EXNC or *EXNX 5-11
opening an ICF file 4-10	from remote system 5-6
operations	from the AS/400 system 5-7
acquire 4-10	maximum length 5-2, 5-7 parameters
DDS keywords for A-3	positional 5-2
get attributes 4-19	user-defined 5-2
open 4-10	prestart jobs 5-10
read 4-15	separating parameters 5-2
read-from-invited-program-devices 4-16	session activity 5-6
release 4-20	specifying to send online messages 5-15
using A-1	syntax 5-1
write 4-13	program start requests
Override Intersystem Communications Function	failed 5-8
Program Device Entry (OVRICFDEVE) command	programming considerations
compared to configuration parameters 4-8	BSCEL online messages 5-15
specifying parameters 4-2	for AS/400 system 5-15
OVRICFDEVE command	for office systems 5-13
See Override Intersystem Communications Function	for remote systems 5-11
Program Device Entry (OVRICFDEVE) command	for 6580 Displaywriters 5-14
	introduction 5-1
P	receiving null records 5-12
parameters	reverse-interrupt indicator 5-16
data format 5-7	sending BSCEL commands 5-11
for evoke function 4-12	
positional 5-2	
security 4-13	Q
user-defined 5-2	Q & A
VRYCFG command 3-1	See question-and-answer function, description of
VICEO G Command 5-1	

QHST journal 5-15	reguest to write function (continued)				
question-and-answer function, description of v	request-to-write function (continued)				
question-and-answer function, description of	using while receiving data 4-17				
	requesting device				
R	using acquire operation with 4-11				
read operation	using with evoke function 4-11				
description 4-15	requests, formats for program start 5-4				
using response indicators 4-21	response indicators				
read-from-invited-program-devices operation	description 4-21				
description 4-16	not valid with write operation 4-21				
when to use 4-16	receive-detach 4-22				
with invite function 4-16	receive-end-of-group 4-21				
reason codes 5-8	receive-turnaround 4-21				
	using more than one on a read operation 4-21				
receive-detach response indicator	valid with read operation 4-21				
description 4-22	retrieving status				
for RMTBSCEL(*YES) 4-22	BSCEL configuration 2-2				
for *EXEC program start request 4-22	controller description 2-2				
receive-end-of-group response indicator	device description 2-2				
description 4-21	line description 2-2				
end-of-text (ETX) indicator 4-21	return codes				
end-of-transmission (EOT) indicator 4-21	cancel-invite function 4-18				
receiving	descriptions B-1				
null record 4-21	operation completed successfully 4-18				
receive-turnaround response indicator	receive-detach response indicator 4-22				
description 4-21	receive-end-of-group response indicator 4-21				
receiving end-of-text (ETX) indicator 4-21	receive-turnaround response indicator 4-22				
receiving data	request-to-write function 4-17				
during a transaction 4-15	return code processing 4-22				
from previously invited program device 4-16	timer ends 4-18				
from specific program 4-15	timer function 4-18				
record lengths, determining 4-9	reverse-interrupt indicator				
record-identification function					
description 4-16	programming considerations 5-16				
with format select parameter 4-16	sending with request-to-write function 4-17				
release operation	RPG/400 source program (local system)				
description 4-20	configuration				
when source program starts session 4-20	Create BSC Controller Description (CRTCTLBSC)				
Release (*REL) command 5-12	command E-26				
remote location name 4-2	Create BSC Device Description (CRTDEVBSC)				
remote system	command E-26				
•	Create BSC Line Description (CRTLINBSC)				
acquiring a program on 4-10	command E-26				
BSCEL commands 5-11	program files				
ending a transaction 4-19	BSCELICF E-26				
receiving multiple file formats 5-13	BSCELPRT E-29				
receiving null records 5-12	DBFILE E-27				
sending data to 4-13	RPG/400 source program (remote system)				
sending multiple file formats 5-13	configuration				
sending security information to 4-13	Create BSC Controller Description (CRTCTLBSC)				
starting transaction on 4-11	command E-37				
two types 5-11	Create BSC Device Description (CRTDEVBSC)				
types supported by BSCEL 1-1	command E-37				
using BSCEL 4-10	Create BSC Line Description (CRTLINBSC)				
using office systems 5-13	command E-37				
using security 4-11	program files				
request-to-write function	BSCELICF E-37				
description 4-17	BSCELPRT E-40				
receiving return code 0000 4-17	DBFILE E-39				
sending reverse interrupt (RVI) indicator 4-17	DDI ICC C-09				

running BSCEL 3-1	transaction (continued) number active at one time 1-2, 4-11 sending data 4-13
\$	starting 4-11
safe indicator 4-22	
security function	U
parameters	•
password 4-13	user identifier parameter 4-13
user identifier 4-13	user-defined parameters
specifying parameters 4-12	entering 5-2
with evoke function 4-13	separating from positional 5-2
sending data 4-13	specifying with evoke function 4-12
session	
activity from a program start request 5-6	V
conducting consecutively 1-2	-
ending 4-20	variable-length-data-record function
for multipoint tributary lines 1-2	description 4-15, 4-16
for point-to-point lines 1-2	Vary Configuration (VRYCFG) command 3-1
getting current status of 4-19	varying off the configuration 3-1
number supported per line 1-2	varying on the configuration 3-1
starting 4-10	VRYCFG command parameters 3-1
setting up BSCEL	VRYCFG (Vary Configuration) command 3-1
creating BSCEL configuration 2-1	
entering BSCEL commands 2-1	W
source program	
notifying of errors 4-16	write operation
starting a session from 4-10	blocking records 4-14
using release operation 4-20	combining with other operations 4-13
specifying program device entry commands 4-2	description 4-13
start requests, formats for program 5-4	using response indicators 4-21
starting	
a session 4-10	Numerics
a transaction 4-11	3740 Data Entry System
status message from device 5-16	
subdevice selection	programming considerations 5-12
description 4-14	using multiple file formats 5-13
sending as a separate record 4-15	using program start requests 5-13
switched lines	6580 Displaywriter
with allow-write function 4-18	programming considerations 5-14
with cancel-invite function 4-18	specifying block size 5-14
system-supplied formats	
description of A-4	Special Characters
	*EOX
WARES	See End-of-Transaction (*EOX) command
	obo Ena or Handadion ( Ess) command
target program	
data format used 5-7	
maximum length of name 5-7	
specifying with evoke function 4-12, 5-7	
started by evoke parameters 5-8	
starting a session from 4-11	
starting other programs 5-8	
using user-defined parameters 5-2	
timer function	
description 4-18	
receiving 0310 return code (timer ends) 4-18	
transaction	
ending 4-19	

#### **READER'S COMMENT FORM**

Please use this form only to identify publication errors or to request changes in publications. Direct any requests for additional publications, technical questions about IBM systems, changes in IBM programming support, and so on, to your IBM representative or to your IBM-approved remarketer. You may use this form to communicate your comments about this publication, its organization, or subject matter, with the understanding that IBM may use or distribute whatever information you supply in any way it believes appropriate without incurring any obligation to you.

without ir	ncurring any obligatio	n to you.				
	If your comment do this box and do not we will include it in	include your nam	ne and addres	s below. If you		
	If you would like a r	eply, check this t	oox. Be sure	to print your na	me and address	below.
Page nun	nber(s):	Comment(s):				
				your IBM represen equest additional p	tative or your IBM-ap publications.	pproved
			Name			, Allendrich eine der der der der der der der der der de
			Company or Organization			
			Address			
				City	State	Zip Code
			Phone No.			

Area Code

Fold and Tape

Please do not staple

Fold and Tape

# **BUSINESS REPLY MAIL**

FIRST CLASS MAIL PERMIT NO. 40 ARMONK, NEW YORK

POSTAGE WILL BE PAID BY ADDRESSEE

International Business Machines Corporation Information Development Department 245 3605 North Hwy 52 ROCHESTER MN 55901-9986





Fold and Tape

Please do not staple

Fold and Tape



SC21-9593-1

#### **READER'S COMMENT FORM**

Please use this form only to identify publication errors or to request changes in publications. Direct any requests for additional publications, technical questions about IBM systems, changes in IBM programming support, and so on, to your IBM representative or to your IBM-approved remarketer. You may use this form to communicate your comments about this publication, its organization, or subject matter, with the understanding that IBM may use or distribute whatever information you supply in any way it believes appropriate without incurring any obligation to you.

standing t	that IBM may use or d	istribute whatever				
	If your comment doe this box and do not i we will include it in t	nclude your name	and address below.			
	If you would like a re	eply, check this box	a. Be sure to print yo	our name and a	ddress b	pelow.
Page num	ber(s):	Comment(s):				
			lease contact your IBM re emarketer to request addi			oroved
		<u>N</u>	ame			
			ompany or rganization		in cultivity dynamical William International Symptoms	
		<u>A</u>	ddress			
		<u> </u>	City		State	Zip Code
		P	hone No.			

Area Code

Fold and Tape

Please do not staple

Fold and Tape

# **BUSINESS REPLY MAIL**

FIRST CLASS MAIL PERMIT NO. 40 ARMONK, NEW YORK

POSTAGE WILL BE PAID BY ADDRESSEE

International Business Machines Corporation Information Development Department 245 3605 North Hwy 52 ROCHESTER MN 55901-9986 NO POSTAGE NECESSARY IF MAILED IN THE UNITED STATES



Iddadddallanadddaladadadadadad

Fold and Tape

Please do not staple

Fold and Tape







3021-9393-1